3 1761 06706649 8

ALEXANDER PRIMROSE C.B.

Presented to
The Library
of the
University of Toronto
by
Department of Surgery

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/structurefunctio00horsuoft

# THE
# STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONS
# OF THE
# BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD.

# Standard Works.

*By the Same Author.*

*In Preparation.—In Large 8vo, with Numerous Illustrations.*

**The Surgery of the Brain (A Treatise on).**

---

With 845 Illustrations (some in Colours), in Two Vols. large 8vo, handsome cloth, 42s.

**Human Physiology (A Text-Book of):** Including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, with special reference to Practical Medicine. By Dr. L. LANDOIS, Professor of Physiology, University of Greifswald. Translated from the Seventh German Edition, with Annotations and Additions, by WILLIAM STIRLING, M.D., Sc.D., Brackenbury Professor of Physiology in Owens College and Victoria University, Manchester; Examiner in the University of Oxford.

*** The FOURTH English Edition has been thoroughly revised, and a new feature introduced—that of printing some of the Microscopical Illustrations in colours. The number of figures has also been largely increased, from 494 in the First, to 845 in the present Edition. In order to do full justice to the Coloured Illustrations, and to admit of more of the text being printed in large Type, it has been found necessary to issue the work once again in two volumes.

"The merits of the work are INCONTESTABLE, for it is a PERFECT ENCYCLOPÆDIA, and may be recommended as an AUTHORITATIVE EXPOSITION OF THE PRESENT STATE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL KNOWLEDGE.—*Lancet.*

---

In large 8vo, with 816 Illustrations, handsome cloth, 36s.

**Human Anatomy (A Text-Book of):** Including the Embryology, Histology, and Morphology of Man, with Special Reference to the Requirements of Practical Surgery and Medicine. By ALEXANDER MACALISTER, M.A., M.D., F.R.S., F.S.A., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of St. John's College; Examiner in Human Anatomy, University of London.

"By far THE MOST IMPORTANT WORK on this subject which has appeared in recent years."—*The Lancet.*

"Will be valued both by Teachers and Pupils as a Work of Reference for innumerable Morphological and Descriptive details which cannot be found elsewhere."—*British Medical Journal.*

---

*Works by Prof. Stirling, M.D., Sc.D.*

**Practical Histology (Outlines of).** With 344 Illustrations, extra crown 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*** Dr. Stirling's 'Outlines of Practical Histology' is a compact handbook for students, providing a COMPLETE LABORATORY COURSE, in which almost every exercise is accompanied by a drawing.

"The general plan of the work is ADMIRABLE. . . . . It is very evident that the suggestions given are the outcome of a PROLONGED EXPERIENCE in teaching Practical Histology, combined with a REMARKABLE JUDGMENT in the selection of methods."—*British Medical Journal.*

---

**Practical Physiology (Outlines of).** With 234 Illustrations. Second Edition, rewritten, extra crown 8vo, cloth, 9s.

*** A handbook for the Physiological Laboratory, including Chemical and Experimental Physiology, with reference to PRACTICAL MEDICINE.

"Thoroughly worked up to date, a large number of well-executed woodcuts being added. It may be recommended to the student as one of the best manuals he can possess as a guide and companion in his Physiological work."—*The Lancet.*

---

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & COMPANY, LIMITED.

Z Mor
H

THE

# STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONS

OF THE

# BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD.

## Being the Fullerian Lectures for 1891.

BY

Sir VICTOR HORSLEY, B.S., F.R.C.S., F.R.S.

PROFESSOR OF PATHOLOGY, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE; ASSIST.-SURGEON UNIV. COLL. HOSPITAL; SURGEON NAT. HOSP. FOR PARALYSED AND EPILEPTIC, FELLOW OF THE ROYAL MEDICAL CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY; MEMBER OF THE PATHOLOGICAL, CLINICAL, AND PHYSIOLOGICAL SOCIETIES; CORRESP. MEM. SOC. DE BIOLOGIE, PARIS, HON. FELL. AMER. SURGICAL AND NEUROLOGICAL SOCIETIES, ETC. ETC.

*WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.*

489940
19.4.49

LONDON:
CHARLES GRIFFIN & COMPANY, LIMITED,
EXETER STREET, STRAND.
1892.

[*All rights reserved.*]

# PREFACE.

THE following Lectures, which are published at the request of some of those who heard them at the Royal Institution in 1891, have no pretensions to form a monograph upon the subject of which they treat. They are merely an elementary review of it, based upon modern physiological and anatomical research. It is intended that the present volume, which discusses the spinal cord and ganglia alone, shall be followed by two others—the subsequent courses of the Fullerian Lectures—one of which has been already delivered, and the other, it is hoped, will be given in the coming year. These deal with the structure and functions of the great brain, or cerebrum, and the little brain, or cerebellum. In the last course, some of the recent results of research in Physiological Psychology will be described.

In illustration of the present volume I am very greatly indebted to the kindness of Professors Cienkowski, Ecker, Eimer, Gad, Hæckel, His, Kleinenberg, Kölliker, Retzius, and Romanes, for the permission to use drawings from their original papers.

Several figures have also been borrowed, by kind permission, from Professors Landois and Stirling's *Text-book of Human Physiology* and other sources.

Finally, the tedious work of correcting the proof-sheets and of compiling an index has been undertaken by my wife, whose unfailing judgment and criticism I cannot sufficiently acknowledge.

V. H.

25 CAVENDISH SQUARE:
*June*, 1892.

# GENERAL CONTENTS.

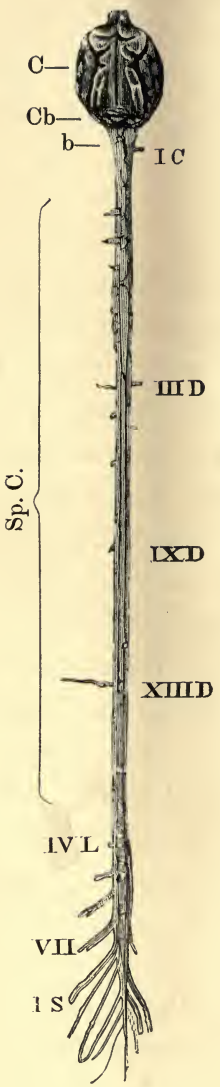

| LECTURE | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| I. | HISTORICAL SKETCH . . . . . | 1 |
| II. | NERVOUS SYSTEMS OF PROTOZOA, CŒLENTERATA, AND MEDUSÆ . . . . . | 24 |
| III. | NERVOUS SYSTEMS OF THE ECHINODERMATA AND ARTHROPODA . . . . . | 47 |
| IV. | NERVOUS SYSTEM OF THE VERTEBRATA—THE SPINAL CORD | 78 |
| V. | THE SPINAL GANGLION OF THE POSTERIOR ROOT AND THE GANGLIA OF THE SYMPATHETIC SYSTEM . . . | 103 |
| VI. | NERVE FIBRES . . . . . | 127 |
| VII. | NERVE FIBRES (*continued*) AND SPINAL NERVE CENTRES . | 148 |
| VIII. | SPINAL NERVE CENTRES—(*continued*) . . . . . | 174 |
| IX. | THE CENTRES OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA AND THE CHANNELS OF CONDUCTION IN THE SPINAL CORD . | 189 |

# LECTURE I.

The study of the central nervous system, of its structure and functions, is interesting and important to every one, and not necessarily only to specialists, such as neurologists, anatomists, and physiologists. But although it is easy to construct in our minds the general outline of the nervous system, such as we see it exemplified in the higher animals, it is nevertheless impossible to connect our popular preconceptions of its function with the actual facts, as they are now being rapidly accumulated by modern research, unless we first pass in some sort of review, however brief, the growth and development of the ideas on this subject, many of which have often suffered change only after centuries had familiarised them into household words, if not household truths.

A good example of the object of our study is shown in Fig. 1—viz., the central nervous apparatus as it exists in the cat: the main parts of which are

FIG. 1.




familiar to all of us—the large brain or cerebrum (C), the small brain or cerebellum (Cb), and, in intimate connection with both of these, the spinal cord or marrow (Sp. C), the upper part of which is designated the medulla oblongata or bulb (b). In intimate relation with the spinal cord, observe some of the numerous spinal nerves which arise by two roots—one motor, one sensory—and are distributed to the various parts of the body.

One small point of detail I must not omit from this outline, on account of the extraordinary prominence which was given to it by the ancients—I mean the relatively unimportant fact that the central nervous system, and specially the cerebrum, is tunnelled by a small cavity, which, widening somewhat above in the large brain, is there termed the

lateral ventricle. It is well shown (LV) in this photograph (Fig. 2) of a transverse section of the whole head, giving you its true proportions.

Turning now to the subject of the present lecture,

FIG. 2.

The skull is sawn across with the brain *in situ*.—*Key and Retzius.*

*c.c.* = Corpus callosum.
*LV* = Lateral ventricle.
*c* = Caudate nucleus
*str* = Lenticular nucleus } Corpus striatum.
*na* = Amygdaloid nucleus.
*p* = Pituitary body.
*B* = Base of skull (basi-sphenoid).

we shall be astonished to find that the ancients were but very imperfectly acquainted with the brain and spinal cord, and that it was not until many years after the foundation of Greek psychology

that they became aware even of the existence of nerves, or, as we now prefer to call them collectively, the peripheral nervous system. Beginning therefore with Plato, who has reflected for us the first genuine crystallisation of thought upon that combination of structure and function which we call "neurology," we learn at once the intimate relationship which popular beliefs and earliest traditions have borne to what is commonly known as "psychology." Thus we find that he starts by imagining that the Deity formed sublunary beings in part of His own nature, and that to these the duty of the manufacture of animal bodies was entrusted. In man, accordingly, an immortal part, of the same nature as these sublunary beings, was supplied with a body, a material structure. The soul consisted, according to this view, of two, or, to speak more properly, three parts, which were (1) the spiritual, the intelligence; (2) the material, which included, first of all, anger or courage, or the passionate element; and, secondly, the lower appetites. And here we have clearly shown the popular distinction between purely mental phenomena and those (other) mental phenomena which are more easily recognised as belonging to the physical life. The next step was to apply this view of human psychology to the bodily system as then known. This was achieved as follows:—The sphere

being considered by the ancients as the symbol of perfection, Plato regarded the more or less globular head as the seat of the intelligence and of perception ; while as to the more material phenomena, he placed the passionate element in the heart (arguing imperfectly from the changes in the action of that organ under the influence of passion), while the bodily desires he assigned to the lower parts. This psychology was greatly confused by many elaborate corollaries which were built upon it as a result of discussion apart from direct observation.

Hippocrates and his pupils, following in the same line, became led into a number of hypothetical considerations, which involved them in such extraordinary errors of fact as to render it impossible for us to profitably pursue their lines of thought.

Even Aristotle, who at the close of the fourth century B.C. was provided by Alexander with a splendid laboratory, furnished with specimens gathered from all parts of the world at practically any cost, although pursuing truly scientific investigation, was led into similar pitfalls by theorizing from incomplete observations. Aristotle's laboratory research has been to a large extent preserved to us—the first great example of the results of State aid to science ; but, unfortunately, what would have

been the most interesting relic has disappeared. I refer to the anatomical drawings which he is known to have had constructed by many artists. His system of psychology, which is divisible into the headings of imagination, judgment, and sensation, soon became inapplicable, in the progress of anatomical knowledge, to the actually observed structure of the nervous system. And indeed, when we examine his views in detail, we find that he did not really discover the nerves as separate tissues or as having special functions; and in fact, having been led from theoretical reasons to consider the brain as merely an instrument for cooling the heart, he was obliged to regard this latter as the seat of the soul, or as we would say nowadays, perhaps, the mind. Hence it was not until some years after, that solid progress in the investigation of our subject was attained by the only legitimate method—viz., direct scientific observation and experiment—carried out especially by Herophilus of Alexandria, who about 300 B.C. occupied the chief position in the extensive laboratory, erected by Ptolemy I. in a large building which included the well-known and splendid Library and Museum, built among the palaces in the Bruchium or royal quarter of Alexandria. By means of his human dissections he was the first to discover the peripheral nervous system or nerves, that these

latter were connected with the brain and spinal cord, and that they conveyed sensory impressions. After him another investigator, whose influence was very great—I mean Erasistratus—either invented or concentrated prevailing ideas respecting the relation between the nervous system as a structure, and mental phenomena as its function, which ideas, although absurdly erroneous, nevertheless held their own for something like 1500 years, and were based upon the destination of the air which we inhale into the lungs. Erasistratus thought that this air underwent a kind of elaboration in the lungs, that thus altered it passed to the heart, where it again underwent change, and from the heart travelled to the brain, where in the ventricles it became converted into animal "spirit." Now this animal "spirit," or "vital spirit," which I now refer to for the first time, is a most interesting fact as regards the development of knowledge of the function of the nervous system, for it represents the first glimmerings of the truth that, what we call, mental phenomena are the concomitants, if not the results, of the functional activity of the brain and spinal cord, and is also the first attempt to refer those phenomena to their undoubted source. This work of Erasistratus, although popularising vague and illogical views, nevertheless received

complete and scientific examination at the hands of the great Roman physician, Galen.

Galen, who was of Oriental origin, appears to have been a man like Hunter of modern time, in that he was capable of regarding such a great subject as that which we are now examining with a remarkable breadth of view, considering the uncertainty of general knowledge in his day. Educated, of course, at Alexandria and Pergamos, his ideas on the nervous system reflect the best and latest teaching of those great schools; but the immense advance which his writings show is evidently due for the most part to his own genius, an example of which I should like at once to quote. I have just reminded you of the origin of the theory of the animal spirit, or pneuma. Galen, while he accepted the existence of this pneuma, showed by the direct experiment of opening an artery in an animal that it was not the one thing of importance in the vascular system (as Erasistratus supposed), but that the blood-vessels contained blood, and that probably the pneuma, or spirit, was mixed with the blood. Upon this last point he gives remarkable evidence of his scientific mind by stating that he has no proof—*i.e.*, experimental—of the existence of the pneuma, saying, in fact, that he only regards it as a means of explaining problems otherwise inexplicable, and in this respect his use of the

expression is exactly parallel to that of the term "ether" by modern physicists. Following no doubt his teachers, but improving on their ideas, he believed that the brain was the chief of the nervous structures, and was the seat of all sensation and voluntary movement, and by his great anatomical industry he discovered the more important of the innumerable details in the structure of the brain, nerves, and muscles. But the extraordinary strength of Galen's position, and the remarkable force of his writings, many of which are fortunately preserved to us, depend upon the fact that he clearly recognised the body to be a physical structure, and consequently that its functions could only be truly determined by the physical method of experiment, and it was by the employment of this method that he discovered not only the fundamental facts of the circulation and of the respiration, &c., but determined, by devising the following experiment, that the nerves were the source of muscular contraction. As we shall see in our subsequent study of comparative neurology, this discovery by Galen of the foundation of neuro-muscular physiology has been the key to all subsequent discovery from his epoch—viz., from that of the Emperor Commodus—to the present year. The experiment by which he revealed this fact was, like most great scientific advances, a very simple one. He divided in an

animal the fifth spinal *nerve* in the region of the neck, and found as a consequence that all movement was lost in the *muscles* of the shoulder which were supplied by that nerve. I could multiply largely the wealth of knowledge obtained by Galen's observations, but time will not permit more than another example, in which he shows the folly of reasoning without experiment. I refer to Aristotle's great theory that the brain cooled the heart. Galen, by simply exposing the brain in an animal, discovered that it was as hot as the heart.

In the chaos which followed the fall of the Roman Empire, and in the unusual transmigrations of peoples which accompanied that general disintegration of the then civilised world, we are quite prepared to learn that, like all other forms of knowledge, scientific investigation practically ceased, and, indeed, only received cultivation again after a powerful race had once more succeeded in constituting itself out of the general ruin. This, relatively speaking, was first accomplished by the Arabs. As soon, therefore, as we find them settled in their new metropolis at Bagdad, we learn that a College of Medicine was instituted by the Khalifs ; and when the Saracenic dominion was carried into Spain, a similar development of knowledge was obtained by the institution of splendid libraries and schools at

Cordova and Seville. Here, unfortunately, with all this great wealth of educational appliances, the religious dogmas of this singular people prevented their achieving as wonderful a progress in neurology as they attained in chemistry. For, believing as they did, that the soul only left the body very slowly after death, the dissection of human beings involved too great risk of torture to the dead person to permit of such a practice becoming general, and for this, among other reasons, was considered incompatible with Islamism. Consequently, up to the tenth century we find that the great Arabian physicians, who added vastly to our knowledge of drugs and empirical treatment of disease, were nevertheless reduced to furbishing up the old Greek views of neurology, which they obtained principally by translations, made by their Syrian slaves, of the manuscripts which fell into their hands upon their conquest of Alexandria and other Greek cities.

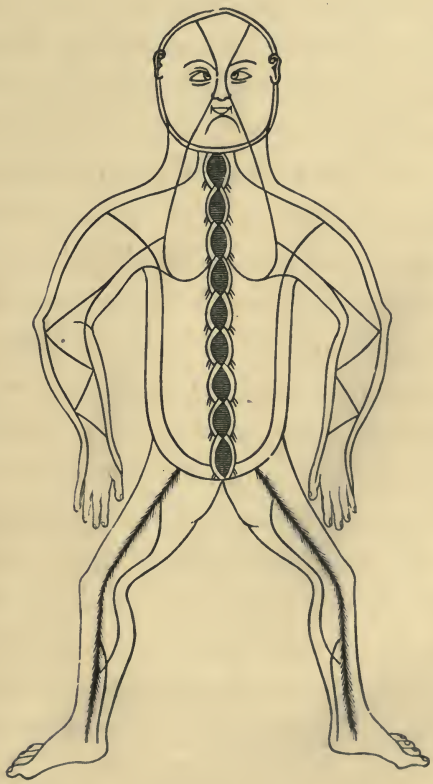
In this way we are brought, without any tangible progress in the knowledge of our present subject, from Galen's time into the mediæval epoch, which we may take as beginning with the tenth and eleventh centuries; but it is an interesting confirmation of the general advance made by the Arabs in other branches of learning, that when we investigate the circumstances under which knowledge of any kind,

but especially science, was brought into mediæval England, at the time of the Conquest, we find, that the English monks or students who travelled abroad for the purpose, went to the south to the Arab Universities, as well as to Athens. Thus the introduction of Greek science and philosophy was achieved by John Basyng, a student of Oxford, in the eleventh century, who travelled as far as Athens, and thence brought back the MSS. of the Greek authors ; while a Benedictine monk, of Bath, named Abelard, travelled among the Spanish Moors, and spent many years in Spain, translating both Greek and Arabian MSS., which he subsequently brought to England. Such monks also produced compilations from the Greek MSS., one of the earliest of which, obviously based upon the psychology of Aristotle, is to be found both in the Cottonian and Ashmolean collections on Human Physiognomy. It was apparently written in the year 1152, and, bound up with the Oxford copy, is, for us, a still more interesting MS. of the same epoch on the structure of the human body, and infinitely precious to us since it is illustrated by drawings. Through the courtesy of Mr. Nicholson, the Bodleian Librarian, and of Mr. Hart, the Controller of the Clarendon Press, I am enabled to show in Fig. 3 an outline from a photograph * of the

* Kindly verified for me by J. Fairbairn, Esq.

drawing which illustrates the nervous system in this valuable work. It is easy to see that, as

FIG. 3.



a matter of fact, it does not take us one step beyond the ideas of Aristotle, and Galen's teaching is almost ignored. That is to say, hundreds of years had passed by without the difficult problem of the nervous system receiving practically any further

solution. Notice that in the figure, the brain is not even indicated, a significant proof of the contempt in which Aristotle held it as being merely a cooling apparatus ; but notice also that the artist has carefully drawn a pair of nerves arising on each side from the central cords, the correctness of which, of course, was due to Galen.

At the close of the twelfth and the beginning of the thirteenth century, the Church of Rome became apprehensive of the results of the introduction of Greek philosophy and science, and in Paris Aristotle's works were publicly burned, and the students who read him were persecuted ; in a short time, however, the desire for truth reasserted itself, and the Governments of the various countries gradually supported the dissemination of learning, and enlarged the foundations of the Universities.

With the Renaissance of general literature in Italy, there began that remarkable development of physical science in that country which culminated in such a brilliant aggregation of scientific knowledge. The study of anatomy became a recognised branch of education, and with the lectures by Mondini, who was Professor in Bologna in 1315, we find a combination of mediæval anatomical research and Arabian therapeutics. Shortly after, all the Universities followed this example, and provided that a

body should be annually dissected, though it is rather astonishing to find that, until the next century, this was usually performed by a barber's assistant with a razor. In the fifteenth century, anatomical research was immensely extended in Italy, and formed the foundation upon which in England two great physiologists, Harvey and Willis, succeeded in the seventeenth century, in erecting their structures of the circulation and nervous system respectively, which effected a complete revolution in each of those subjects; their epoch consequently, after the troubles of the Commonwealth, forms a fresh level of knowledge which has undergone extension rather than modification during the two centuries which have subsequently elapsed. It is now only 206 years since Willis's researches on the central nervous system were published in his native language, and they exhibit such an extraordinary grasp of the function (and its corresponding relation to structure) of the brain and nervous system generally, that I shall give verbatim some of his statements, for they deserve far more than a passing summary, inasmuch as it will be seen, as these lectures proceed, that his remarks are almost invariably logical and accurate deductions from the actual facts which he observed. In the first place, we may note the way in which he completely throws over the teachings

of the Greek and Roman schools, which fell into the very natural but profound mistake of regarding the peripheral phenomena in the heart as the index of local psychical changes, instead of mere secondary indications of central ones. For he states that the brain is "the chief seat of the rational soul in a man and of the sensitive in brute beasts; and indeed, as the chief mover in the animal machine, it is the origin and fountain of all motions and conceptions." But the next point of vital importance which he first clearly enunciated was that which occupies the attention of all neurologists at the present time, and which is probably the greatest advance gained in psychology ever since it became a science—I mean the localisation of function to distinct parts of the nervous system. The first place where he shows us that localisation of function must exist is when he is attempting to explain the reason why the cortex or surface of the brain is thrown into convolutions, or "cranklings" as he calls them. Upon this point he speaks as follows: "For as the animal spirits for the various acts of imagination and memory ought to be moved with certain and distinct limits or bounded places, and those motions to be often iterated or repeated through the same tracts or paths, for that reason these manifold convolutions and infoldings of the brain are required for these divers manners of

ordinations of the animal spirits—to wit, that in these cells or storehouses severally placed might be kept the species of sensitive things, and as occasion serves may be taken from thence."

He subsequently developed this theory, and showed that the cortex or surface of the brain, was, as we now know it truly to be, the seat of origin of the ideas, and further that (page 106) its excitation, which he represented as spirits, passed from the cortex into the substance of the brain, and thence into the spinal cord and nerves. The passage of the nerve impulses along the nerves, or, as we now know them, along the nerve fibres, is a point of such vast importance that I may be permitted here to digress a little for its discussion ; the more especially as Willis, by reason of the imperfect means of anatomical research, fell into an error, which itself actually becomes invested with the greatest interest when we discover, as we shall directly, that it was not shared by Willis's great contemporary, Sir Isaac Newton, although the latter was not a physiologist. Thus Willis says that the nerves themselves, as may be discovered by the help of "a microcosm or perspective glass, are furnished throughout with the cords and passages, as it were so many little holes in a honeycomb." And he goes on to compare the

nerve to a porous cane. The passage of the nerve impulses he describes as follows: "Within these little spaces the animal spirits or very subtle little bodies, and of their own nature ever in a readiness for motion, do gently flow." And he subsequently goes on to suggest that the cerebral spinal fluid which bathes the brain and the spinal cord goes with the spirits, thus: "This nervous juyce being derived from the brain and cerebel into the medulla appendix, is carried from thence by a gentle sliding down through the nerves." Now here we see how so great a man as Willis was influenced by general beliefs prevailing on the subject of the soul, &c., whereas the unbiassed mind of Newton, proceeding at the same epoch of time from the very definite facts of experimental physics, forestalled the views concerning the nature of nerve impulses and their passage along nerve fibres which are current at the present day—*i.e.*, about 200 years after he wrote. For among the celebrated questions which are to be found at the end of his "Optics," he says: "Qu. 12. Do not the rays of light in falling upon the bottom of the eye excite vibrations in the tunica retina, which vibrations, being propagated along the solid fibres of the optic nerves into the brain, cause the sense of seeing?" And he goes on to show why it must be the solid part of the nerve which thus conducts.

But now, leaving this point, I wish to make one more remark concerning Willis's great improvement in our knowledge of the workings of the brain or cerebrum. I have shown you how even Galen fell in with the views of the later Greeks, and believed that the ventricle of the brain had a great deal to do with the activity, if not the manufacture, of the animal spirit—*i.e.*, the nerve energy. As Willis says: "The ancients have so magnified this cavern that they affirmed it the shop of the animal spirits, both where they themselves were appropriated and performed the chief works of the animal functions." And then he goes on to say that this is absurd, that the animal spirits are such volatile little bodies that they would fly away out of the cavity; and it is very amusing to read his more or less contemptuous introduction of us to the true function and object of this cavity, for he shows that it is usually full of fluid, adding, "Wherefore almost all anatomists who are of a later age"—observe the word "later"—"have attributed a vile office of a jakes or sink to this more inward chamber of the brain." He goes on to say that it is nothing but a lymph cavity, and in this he is unquestionably correct. Thus we see the anatomical research of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries giving the *coup de grace* to the hypothetical psychology of the classical writers.

I must now pass on, but cannot leave Willis without drawing attention to the remarkable prescience and the logical thread of argument by which he comes to the most important conclusion, partly confirmed by modern research, that the office of the "cerebel"—*i.e.*, the small brain—is to be the source of involuntary actions, and, he adds, passions. Finally, he undoubtedly foresaw and clearly conceived the idea of what was regarded as the greatest discovery in neurology of the last hundred years—viz., the principle and theory of reflex action as established by Whytt in the eighteenth century. For he says, in speaking of the lower animals, which are destitute of developed brains: "So long, therefore, they being destitute of the internal principle of motion, move themselves all members only as they are excited from the impulse of the external object, and so sensation preceding motion is in some manner the cause of it." Nothing could express more clearly the whole position of what we mean by a simple reflex act, the principles of which underlie the function of the nervous system wherever such a system exists.

I take as my next landmark in the development of neurology the commencement of that feeling after the localisation of function, which is so well known

to you as the world-wide discovery of Sir Charles Bell.

Galen had already shown that there must be nerves of sensation and nerves of movement, but beyond Willis making it sure that the nerves did convey sensation and "instincts to movements," no further determination as to the particular part of the nervous system which might be occupied in providing for such transmission of sensations and movement was made until 1811, when Sir Charles Bell by his numerous investigations was led to believe that separate parts of the brain and spinal cord subserved these two functions. To put this matter on an accurate footing, he says himself that nothing but experiment could decide the point. He further states that, in his opinion, at that time it was too difficult to try experiments on the brain. He therefore began by experimenting upon the spinal cord, and he satisfied himself that there was such a differentiation of function in the spinal cord. While he was performing these experiments, he remembered that the spinal nerves had, as he says, a double root. He therefore laid bare the roots of the spinal nerves and irritated them, discovering thereby that it was the anterior which gave rise to movements in the muscles, and not the posterior. He says: "I now saw the mean-

ing of the double connection of the nerves with the spinal marrow." And, in truth, he had discovered the first experimental fact which established irrefutably the immense principle of localisation of function. For having thus demonstrated by the only method of proof possible that the conducting channels in the nervous system possessed differences of function, it was relatively an easy step for subsequent investigators to show that the nerve centres, to which those channels led, were also similarly gifted with the differentiation of functional ability.

Many causes, however, tended to hinder progress in this direction, and it was actually not till 1870 that the next absolute proof was obtained of the localisation of function, so far as the highest centres of the nervous system were concerned. In that year Fritsch and Hitzig discovered that electrical excitation, with minimal stimuli, of various points of the cortex, caused those storehouses, of which Willis spoke, to discharge, and to reveal their function by the precise limitation of the groups of muscles which they were able to throw into action. These researches were abundantly confirmed and greatly extended in this country by Professor Ferrier, and thus has been constructed in the history of this subject the most recent great platform or stage of permanent advance.

The details of this advance I shall give in the second course of these lectures, but it is impossible for us to follow them with any profit unless we have clearly established in our minds the basis of all nerve function—viz., reflex action; and to the consideration of that basis, with its beautiful development in the spinal cord, will be devoted the lectures of the present year.

## LECTURE II.

We have seen how the earliest authors gradually determined that there were two great principles underlying the function of the central nervous system. The first of these was what we now call reflex action; the second, the limitation of the localisation of definite functions to special parts of the structure or system. Speaking popularly, by the term "reflex action" is to be understood simply the fact that the nervous system provides the necessary apparatus for enabling an animal to make a response in the shape of movement when it receives a sensory impression. I may remind you in passing, that an ejaculation, cry, or even connected phrases when made by the higher animals by way of such responses, are of course only movements, highly specialised no doubt in the last case I have imagined, but still only movements. To impress this still more upon you, I may remind you that what we call directing the attention is in its essential particulars a combination

of movements. As to the expression "localisation of function" it needs no further enlargement; the term sufficiently explains itself. These two great principles being clearly before us, we are enabled to proceed at once to the study of the nervous system as we see it in the lowest animals. For just as it was necessary for us to review the work of previous investigators, so it is now necessary for us to examine the function of the nervous system as it is exemplified in its simplest forms. Before, however, I actually enter upon the subject in detail, I must say a few words by way of prefatory caution. This caution refers to the hesitation which we ought to feel in regarding the objective phenomena presented by the lower animals, as resembling in their causation the similar objective phenomena which are evolved by our complex nerve systems, which we are able at the same time to analyse by means of subjective introspection. To make my meaning clearer, let me refer to a very popular illustration of this difficulty. The poet has spoken of the pang which a beetle endures, when suddenly exterminated, and has compared it with that suffered by a giant. Such a thought as this means that the phenomena of the nervous system of the lower animals only differ from those of the higher in quantity rather than quality, and is

an instance of the want of appreciation of the difference between the complexity which precedes the evolution of even elementary movement in the higher animal, and the simplicity, on the other hand, which underlies very similar movements when performed by a lower organisation. This want of appreciation has led to the employment of the term psychic or psychical activity in speaking of the deeds (*i.e.*, movements) of some of these latter. Thus the writer whom I have quoted obviously meant that, in his opinion, the causes of the objective phenomena observed were so similar in the two cases that we were to regard them both as identical. The logical fallacy, however, in such a view is obvious when we extend the point in the manner I have just indicated. But it is moreover, physiologically speaking, incorrect, because it implies that whatever difference there may be in the structure, the function remains the same, a conclusion which only has to be stated for its absurdity to be at once appreciated. When we therefore approach the study of the nervous system in the lower creatures, and note, while we observe what they do, that their acts, even the simplest, are very like what we see performed by the higher animal, we must never allow our judgment to carry us away, but we must always say at once to ourselves : What

are the events which have preceded the performance of that act?

This preliminary consideration will, I believe, enable us to avoid the danger of flying to the treacherous expedient of what is called a simple explanation, when we are still in ignorance as to some of the most important factors of the actions under consideration. To pursue this subject yet a moment more, I must bring to your notice the confusion of thought which has led to the employment of such terms as consciousness, volition, and purposive action, when speaking of the movements of even the simplest organisms. A vast array of writers have discussed the question as to whether we are to regard the lower animals as possessing, as they say, consciousness, and from this have even proceeded to formulate ideas as to whether they have a soul; while, owing to the remarkable discoveries of the physiologists, about forty years ago, as to the functional activity exhibited by the spinal cord of the frog when separated entirely from the brain, an animated debate was actually excited as to whether the spinal cord possessed the attributes of the mind. Speculations of this kind, however, are only rendered possible by the unjustifiable application of a metaphysical terminology, which was originally devised for the analysis of the

mental aspect of the most highly complex structure—viz., the brain of man, to the consideration of the simplest reactions of protozoa, small masses of protoplasm, and I do not propose therefore to waste time upon them at present, although at the close of this Session I shall briefly revert to this subject, having only touched upon it at some length now, because this first division of my lectures treats of the spinal cord and ganglia, round which the controversies I have described have so long raged. I would therefore ask you at once to dismiss from your thoughts any preconceived ideas on the point, and to come to the study of the facts that I am now about to describe without any reference to, or recollections of, those which are exhibited by ourselves or our mammalian congeners.

I shall begin by discussing the phenomena which are presented by the lowest masses of protoplasm that zoologists consider to be entitled to rank as animals—viz., the protozoa. These protozoa present sufficiently constant appearances to enable us to recognise them wherever met with, and they consequently are very properly divided into species; but when we come to look at them from the point of view of their possibly exhibiting nerve phenomena, they are so obviously elementary that we are not justified

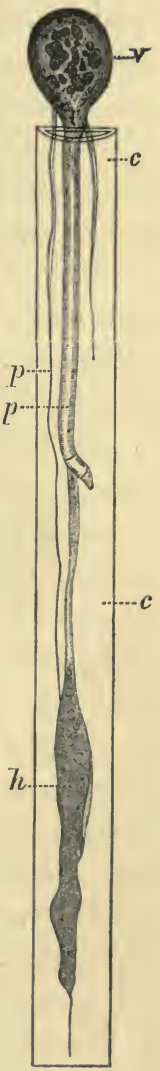
in considering their behaviour until we have devoted at least some little time to seeing what simple protoplasmic structures, which are not in the least suspected of having anything in the shape of a nervous system, will do under similar circumstances. The mere contraction of protoplasm in response to an external stimulus, whether that be mechanical, electrical, thermal, or optical, is exhibited by the protoplasm of botanical as well as animal structures. Thus, in the sensitive plant an external impression, such as a touch, is sufficient to produce movement of a most strikingly responsive kind. And if we examine the blood of the higher animals we find that some of the small corpuscles of that fluid are nothing but little masses of protoplasm closely resembling the lowest protozoa, and we further find that these little white corpuscles, or leucocytes as they are called, exhibit movements which in ordinary speech would be said to be purposive ; an expression, however, which would to my mind be very improperly applied. I have just given you an example of what plant protoplasm will do by way of response to an external stimulus, but the little leucocytes or white corpuscles of the blood apparently behave in a far more remarkable manner, an explanation of which, nevertheless, seems to be perfectly possible from purely physical considerations. Accepting the view

that all protoplasm is irritable—*i.e.*, capable of altering its form in movement, when any kind of physical or chemical change is wrought in it, the facts which are now so well established—viz., that if some injury or other sort of irritation be applied to the tissues, the leucocytes, instead of circulating freely within the blood-vessels, proceed to get out of them and to form, by their aggregation and subsequent liquefaction of the tissues, what we call matter or pus—become explicable by ordinary physical means. It has further been shown quite recently that if micro-organisms, which are themselves the sources of disease to the animal they invade, enter the system, the leucocytes go towards the micro-organism and apparently seek to destroy it. This has been fancifully regarded as a distinctly benevolent effort on the part of the leucocytes, but a more scientific investigation has shown, more especially by Dr. Massart, that the movements—*i.e.*,wanderings—of the leucocyte are determined by purely physical and chemical stimuli (chemotaxis), which I have not time to dwell upon now, and which have nothing in them of a purposive nature.

Turning now to the protozoa, we find that they consist, too, of masses of protoplasm, and that they are capable of pushing out long, limb-like protrusions of their body to gain food, &c. The movements of

these creatures for this purpose of feeding have often been compared to the purposive movements of the higher animals; thus, to give an example, Cienkowski has shown (see Fig. 4) that one species, *Vampyrella* (*v*), when wandering about algæ which are composed of tubes of cellulose (*c*) with a core of chlorophyll and other nutritious substances (*h*), if it comes opposite the open end of such a tube, down which its food may be lying at a considerable distance, it will nevertheless send down the tube a filament (*p*), having a length many times greater than the diameter of its own body, to reach the object of its search. This reaching out on the part of the animal to obtain that which it cannot come in contact with is looked upon by some as an evidence that the protoplasm is possessed of a sense perception, for the performance of which, however, no nervous system can be discovered in its tissues (Fig. 4). To take another illustration: Engelmann has shown that some of the

FIG. 4.



very lowest organisms, bacteria or microbes, are specially affected by certain rays of the spectrum; that one example, for instance, the *Bacillus photometricus*, when freely moving in a fluid through which the rays of the spectrum are sent, will collect itself only on the red side of the sodium line, and also in the ultra-red district. Finally, the plasmodium, or protozoon-like embryo of some fungi, will make advances clearly in the direction of nutritious substances, which are nevertheless at a considerable distance from it. All these phenomena, it will be at once seen, are instances of so-called selective action; but this is another example of an abuse of metaphysical terminology, because if we analyse them even to a slight degree, we are obliged to admit that they resolve themselves into those rather of adaptation and advantage—*i.e.*, efficiency of the life processes, chemical and physical, of the protoplasm itself, and that there is consequently no reason why they should not all receive interpretation in the direction of the at present ascertained laws of chemical affinity and physical influences, rather than by any more imaginative explanation.

So much for the example afforded by these animals of the first great function of the nervous system—viz., response to external stimulation; or, as it is

termed in the higher species reflex action. In character, the actions that we have just been considering, and which are evoked in response to obviously external influences, have a slow and a continuous development; but there is to be observed in the bodies of some protozoa a movement which is of a totally different kind, which is a distinct property of the protoplasm itself, and which, nevertheless, is regarded as being, in the higher animals, a clear evidence of the presence of a nervous system. In the substance of the protoplasm is to be seen a little space or vacuole. If, further, the animal be watched, it is seen that this little space quickly disappears, and then gradually develops again, to again disappear, and subsequently re-form. This alternation of appearing and disappearing is an example of rhythmical contraction of protoplasm. Such a rhythm must have a special causation, and according to most authorities it must have also a special apparatus for its fulfilment; and we shall discover directly, when we come to the higher classes of animals, that the ganglia are the instruments supposed to be specially arranged for this very purpose. In the body of a protozoon, however, no nervous system has ever yet been detected; but the fact that our present microscopes and means of research generally have not demonstrated its anato-

mical existence, is but negative evidence, and as such, most dangerous to be relied upon. As regards the causation of the phenomenon, it is true that in some instances foreign bodies have been seen in these contracting vacuoles, and noticed to have been expelled through a little orifice in the wall of the animal, as if the vacuole exercised a distinct function of getting rid of useless particles. If this be so, it is obvious that such particles might of themselves furnish the necessary irritation for the production of a contraction of the protoplasm, and hence that this would merely fall into line with ordinary response to external stimulation. But this explanation is obviously only applicable in a few instances. Summarising, therefore, the phenomena which are exhibited by these animals, and commonly regarded as significant of nerve action, we see that they are divisible under the two headings of—

1. Response to external stimulation.

2. The existence in the protoplasm of "spontaneous" rhythmical contractions.

We now pass to the cœlenterata, which are the next in order of evolution to the protozoa, in which we shall find that the two points we have just mentioned are not only much more highly marked, but that their existence is accompanied by the anatomical co-existence of a nervous

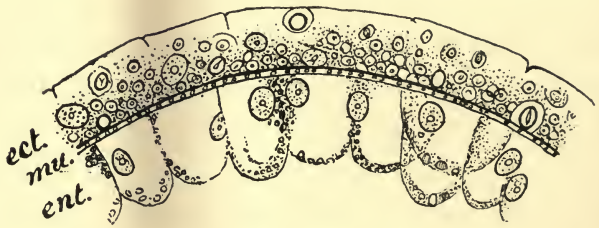
system. This last fact obtains double interest when we know that less than twenty years ago they were not supposed to possess one at all. This consideration, therefore, supported as it is by numerous other examples in the history of the progress of science, more than justifies the caution just expressed concerning the supposed non-existence of the nervous system in the protozoa.

We shall now spend some little time in the examination of what we may call the nervous phenomena exhibited by these cœlenterates or polyps, since we are fortunately in possession of a rich harvest of facts, obtained during the last fifteen years, most especially by the labours of my predecessor in this chair, namely, Mr. Romanes, as also by Professor Eimer, from the physiological standpoint, and by the brothers Hertwig and Professor Schäfer on the anatomical side. The cœlenterates are practically all tube- or bell-shaped animals, the cavity of the tube or bell serving impartially as a circulatory and digestive system. The tube forms are commonly spoken of as hydrozoa, and the bell-shaped forms as medusæ. Of the first sort the animal which has been most investigated is the hydra, which grows in our ponds and springs ; while of course the medusæ or jelly-fish are such common objects in the sea as to be familiar to all. These

two forms of polyps happen to illustrate two distinct aspects of an elementary nervous system so clearly, that I shall first speak of the hydra to emphasise my next point, and I shall then go on to describe the medusæ, their behaviour and their nervous systems.

The hydra simply consists of a tube, around the mouth of which are disposed numerous tentacles. When the body of the animal is suitably prepared

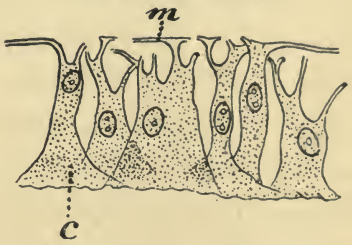
FIG. 5. (*Kleinenberg.*)




for the microscope, it is found to consist of three layers, all shown very beautifully in Fig. 5, which is a copy of Kleinenberg's plate illustrating his great work on the subject. The three layers, counting them from the exterior internally, are, first the ectoderm or outer layer (*ect*), which corresponds to our skin; next, the muscular layer (*mu*), which truly corresponds to our muscles; and, lastly, the entoderm (*ent*), which corresponds to our mucous membrane lining the alimentary canal. Now this animal, when the exterior of the body is touched,

reacts at once by moving. That is the first great principle that we have already seen illustrated in the protozoa. But Kleinenberg, by his anatomical investigations, found a most interesting arrangement of the simple cells (see Fig. 6) which build up the body of the animal, and which seem to provide us at once with the most diagrammatic substructure of the nervous system that could well be imagined; for he found, as is shown in the figure, that certain of the cells of the ectoderm (*c*) had processes (*m*) which ran into the muscular layer, while their outer portions—*i.e.*, those exposed on the surface—had distinctly a fibrillar appearance. He therefore spoke of these cells as neuro-muscular elements, and believed that here we had the same piece of protoplasm so modified that whilst its external part was calculated to receive and appreciate stimuli, these latter could pass down through its substance and gain the deeper processes, which upon the arrival of the stimuli would forthwith contract. So that, arguing by analogy from the anatomy and physiology of the higher animals, it was clear that, if this actually

FIG. 6. (*Kleinenberg.*)



was the function of these cells, we should have a truly fundamental representation of the nervous system for the provision of a muscular response to an external stimulus. Unfortunately, although this extremely simple view of Kleinenberg's* must be regarded as essentially correct in principle, as a matter of fact there is reason to believe that in the hydra there is not only distinct muscular tissue, but that there are also cells of the ectoderm which have more especially to do with the reception of impressions, and other cells which mechanically support the former.

In hydra, therefore, the matter is a little more complicated than was at first imagined, and we have special cells in the ectoderm which can be called nerve cells, and undoubtedly special cells in the muscular layer for the desired contraction of the body. In any case, however, as far as the physiological standpoint is concerned, we see here the beginning of a system which runs right up through the animal scale to man—viz., the provision of a sense organ, *i.e.*, nerve cell, in its elementary state in the periphery or external part of the body, which receives external impressions and communicates them

* Consult on this point Kleinenberg's paper, "Die Enstehung des Annelids, &c," in the Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, Band 44, 1886. Especially chap. v. p. 173.

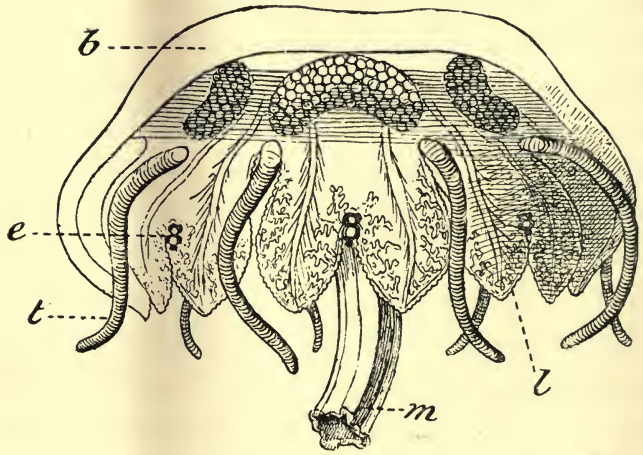
to the interior, with the result that a movement follows. We shall subsequently learn that in man the message is conveyed to the spinal cord, to the nerve cells there, from which it goes to the muscles. In hydra there is very little evidence that a nerve cell is centrally placed between the sensory cell in the skin and the muscle in the interior, though even in them this relation and interpolation of a cell is believed by some to exist.

We may now with advantage proceed to the medusæ, which must be regarded as higher in the scale than the hydra we have just been considering, and in which the interpolation of nerve cells indubitably occurs, thus introducing us for the first time to the structure and functions of ganglia.

A medusa consists of a bell of protoplasm (*b*, Fig. 7), which is beautifully shaped and divided into lobes (*l*), the margins of which form a continuous line round the lower border of the bell, and in the clefts between which are to be found certain little highly specialised portions of the ectoderm, which are undoubtedly sense organs (*e*). Between these, numerous tentacles (*t*) usually fringe the border, or there may be only a few, as we see in the following drawing taken from Haeckel's great work on these animals. Hanging from the centre of the concave or under side of the bell you see a tube-like process (*m*), which has

been variously termed the manubrium or polypite, and the interior of this terminates, below the summit of the bell, in a cavity from which canals radiate down the intervals between the lobes, and end at the margin of the bell in a circular canal which unites all the radiating branches together.

FIG. 7. (*Haeckel.*)




The tentacles and portions of the body generally are supplied with numerous little modifications of the ectoderm, which consist of sharp, long filaments, capable of being ejected from special little sacs, and used as weapons of offence and defence. It will be noticed that in this hasty sketch of the structure of a medusa we have for the first time had occasion to mention the existence of special sense organs. I

shall allude to the anatomy of these directly in further detail, when I come to point out the remarkable influence which they exert upon the nervous phenomena of these creatures. But I must also reserve that description until I give in detail the discovery of their nervous system as a whole. Meanwhile, I wish to lay before you, in exactly the same way as I have done with the protozoa, the physiological functions the medusæ possess, and we will later bring those facts into correlation with the structure that seems truly to be their source.

If a medusa is swimming freely in the sea, it is noticed that it moves along through the water by virtue of rhythmical contractions of its protoplasm—a property which we already observed to be present in the protozoa. By reason of the bell contracting and driving out the water contained in its interior the whole animal is impelled forwards, and the contraction being over, the bell intermittently expands again, water rushes in, and is again expelled. If the animal is irritated it discharges its little stinging filaments, the powers of which are of course familiar to every one who has provoked them. Looking at the animal therefore as a whole, it is evident that the predominant feature of the phenomena we have already considered is that of

rhythmical or intermittent movement. It also moves in response to an external stimulus, and this reaction and the discharge of its stinging threads are of exactly the same nature. But we must go further than this, because the distinctly radial arrangement of the animal, its division into lobes, &c., introduces us, as you may perhaps have already guessed, to the great principle of localisation of function. The simple proof of this is afforded by the following observation which Mr. Romanes, I believe, was the first to make—namely, that, if any given point of a medusa be touched, the lobes of the polypite which are nearest to the place irritated bend up towards it, and attempt to touch the selected spot. This experiment indicates that definite channels are arranged in the medusa for the conduction of impressions to and from certain points in its body, but this is of course nothing more nor less than the localisation of nerve function.

We will now examine the other predominant feature—viz., the Rhythm—because it was this striking phenomenon which led Mr. Romanes to the study of these interesting creatures, and enabled him to formulate several weighty conclusions on what are really the fundamental principles which underlie the action of all nerve systems. We

cannot therefore but profit very greatly by an attentive examination of his results, since if we thoroughly understand the *modus operandi* of the nervous system in the medusa, we shall only require a multiplication of similar units of knowledge to teach us the more complex details of rhythmical function in the higher animal. The rhythm of the contraction of the bell may be analysed, from several points of view, as follows :

1. Its source or initiation.
2. Its artificial production.
3. Its maintenance.

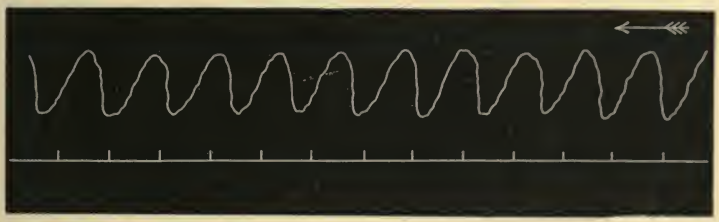
1. *Source or Initiation.*—The earliest experiments, both of Mr. Romanes and those made independently by Dr. Eimer, showed that the most excitable region of the bell was its margin, and that the natural wave of contraction appeared to pass up it from thence. But the actual proof of this region being the prime source of the rhythm was not forthcoming until the experiment of removing the margin was performed. This operation produces a cessation of the rhythm, and the motionless bell may be then said to be paralysed. The removal of the marginal bodies, customarily referred to as sense organs (see Fig. 8) produces a similar effect, and the inference that the region of these bodies is the important centre of origin of impulses, is

rendered still more obvious by the observation of Eimer, that if a marginal body and surrounding part of the umbrella or bell be excised and placed in suitable innocuous fluid, the part will rhythmically contract for ten days or more.

2. *Artificial Production.*—The further analysis of the rhythm was wanting, until Mr. Romanes proceeded to investigate the possibility of reproducing it in the paralysed bell of the medusa. This he found to be actually possible by exciting the motionless tissue with either a faradaic electric current or a chemical irritant like glycerine. The result was to evoke a remarkably regular rhythmical contraction and relaxation of the tissue. Such a re-awakening of the lost rhythm is a very remarkable fact, but its full discussion we must postpone for the moment. However, there is an all-important corollary to this experiment—namely, the question of fatigue. How far this element is present in relation to such a condition, and, if present, how far it goes to reveal the origin and nature of the (artificial) rhythm, must now be considered. Mr. Romanes found that if he caused the rhythmical movements to inscribe themselves by their raising a light lever which could write on a blackened moving surface, the result was a wavy line, as shown in Fig. 8 ; if then the piece of tissue were electrically excited for

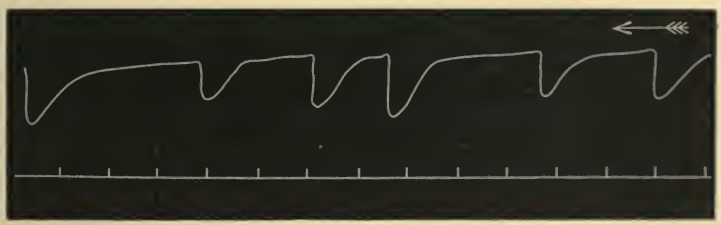
an hour, the trace became altered, and there ensued not only a change in the rhythm—*i.e.*, period of intermission—but also a change in the duration of each of the contractions (see Fig. 9). In five hours the tissue was quite exhausted.

FIG. 8. (*Romanes.*)



The lower line in this and the next figure indicates seconds of time.

FIG. 9.



This remarkable alteration of the normal movement is characteristic, we shall subsequently see, of the failure by fatigue of nerve centres, but we must not anticipate the general conclusions we are able to draw from these interesting results.

Mr. Romanes further found that warmth improved the rate at which the tissue reacted, but that heat

did not operate as a stimulus for origination of the rhythm.

This brings us now to the most important consideration as to how the rhythm is maintained, and whether that maintenance is co-indicated by any other phenomena.

## LECTURE III.

It is impossible for us, with our present means of research, to determine exactly what maintains a rhythmical movement such as that exhibited by the medusæ, and we are consequently obliged to attempt the solution of the difficulty by indirect observation and reasoning. I have already mentioned one fact—namely, the influence of fatigue—and must now point out to you that contractile substance or muscle is far less easily exhausted than nerve centres. But we have a much more ready way of observing whether it is likely that the little marginal bodies which are undoubtedly the origin of the rhythm are also the source of its maintenance. This fresh method was also discovered by Mr. Romanes, and consists in an experiment of the following kind. The kind of medusa which is called *Sarsia* is a small bell from the centre of which normally hangs a short polypite. If now the marginal bodies and margin of the bell be

removed, it is then found that the polypite gradually relaxes and elongates itself to many times its previous extent. Using physiological language, the polypite was, before the operation, in the state called tonus—that is, moderate contraction, a character which it loses after the marginal bodies have been removed. The assumption is inevitable and correct that the marginal bodies are in the habit of maintaining this state of tonus. I think, therefore, we are perfectly justified in believing that they are similarly responsible for the maintenance of the rhythm. You will perhaps allow me to anticipate what follows in succeeding lectures by mentioning that the maintenance of this state of tonus in muscles is a characteristic property of the spinal cord nerve cells in the highest animals. To sum up, therefore, it is established that the duty of starting and maintaining the contractions of the bell in medusæ is relegated to the marginal bodies and tissue in their immediate neighbourhood.

The last property or function that I wish to refer to, or indeed which we know to exist in these animals, is that of localisation. They, as I have already stated, exhibit localisation of function in its simplest development. If a point on the bell be touched, the nearest lobes in the polypite bend up and fairly

accurately come into contact with the spot stimulated. This correct indication of the seat of irritation is of course a most fundamental factor in localisation.

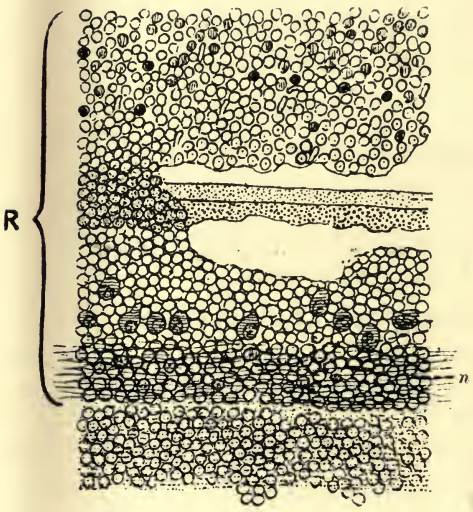
To summarise, finally, the physiological properties of the medusæ which are referable to a nervous system, I would enumerate them as follows:

1. Response, by movement and discharge of stinging cells, to external stimulation.
2. Rhythmical movements of bell.
3. Maintenance of rhythm and of tonus.
4. Localisation of points stimulated, and co-ordinated movement adapted to the same.

Now having seen what these animals are capable of performing by way of (presumably) nerve function, let us proceed to examine the anatomical arrangement of their elementary nervous system. As an example I shall take an instance of one of the medusæ in which the small sensory marginal bodies are exposed, that is, not covered by the edge of the bell. In the first place, there is, running round the whole margin of the bell, a ring of nerve fibres mingled with cells. I have not yet described to you the structure of nerve fibres or of nerve cells, that I shall do directly; but you will understand that the fibres are exceedingly fine protoplasmic threads and the cells small nucleated protoplasmic masses. This is shown

in Fig. 10, representing part of the bell of a medusa flattened out, in which the general arrangement of this ring of fibres ($n$) and its relations are well marked (see also Fig. 11$a$). In the first place, it

FIG. 10. (*Eimer.*)

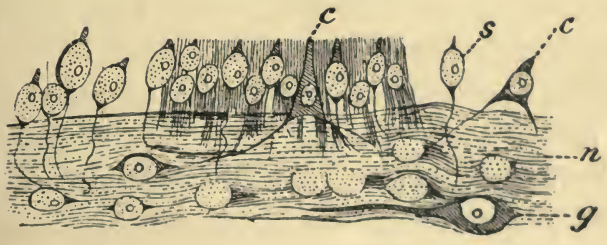



receives and gives fibres to each marginal body; furthermore, it gives also numerous branches which radiate upwards along the water canals that divide the animal into lobes. We will now turn to these structures more in detail. If we examine the fibres to begin with (see Fig. 10a, $f$), we see that

they are well-defined threads of protoplasm which present here and there little varicosities or swellings, and which nowhere possess any insulating covering of the kind such as one finds in the higher animals. They obviously start from and go towards the ganglion cells (*c* in Fig. 10a, *g* in Figs. 11 and 11a), and connect these latter with delicate cells in the ectoderm (*c* in Fig. 11), just in the same way as we have seen similar ectodermic cells of presumably nerve character to exist in the hydra. Now the ganglion cells, which are of the greatest interest because it is their function to store up and to give out nerve

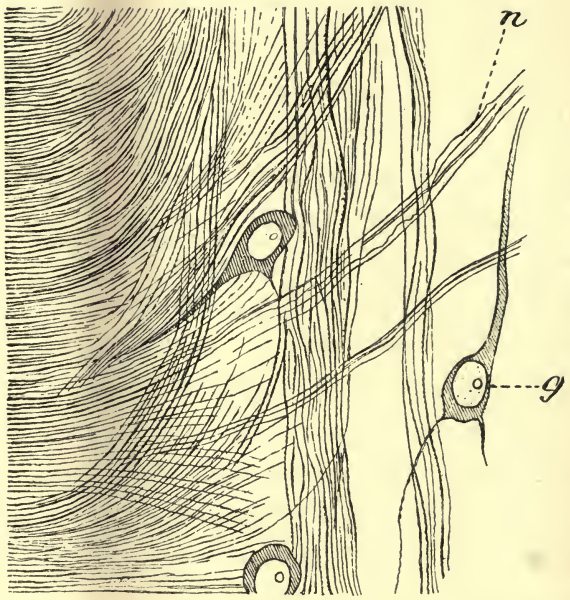
FIG. 10a. (*Eimer.*)

FIG. 11. (*Eimer.*)



energy, are similarly rounded masses of protoplasm (see Figs. 10a and 11a), each with a large nucleus, and from their body run branches—usually two, rarely more—which continue into the surrounding

FIG. 11a. (*Eimer.*)

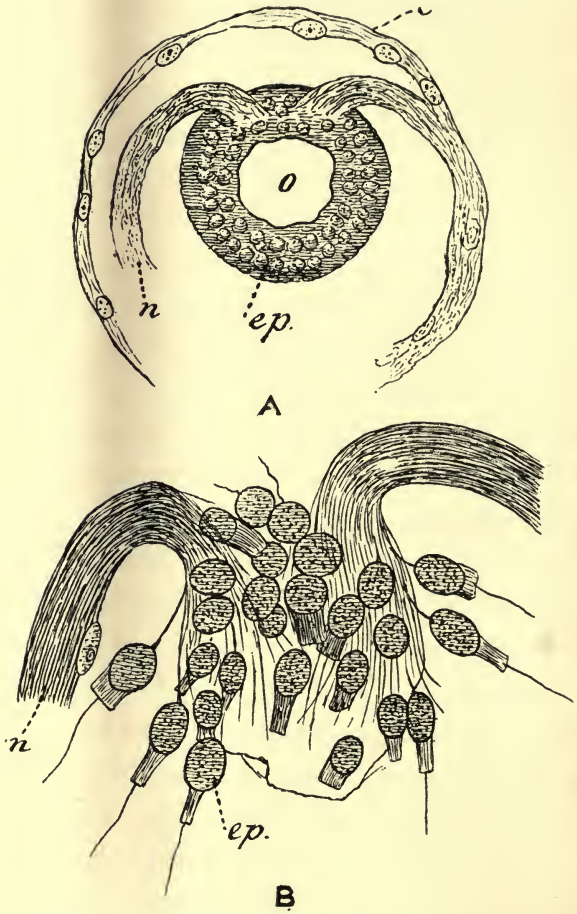



parts as nerve fibres.(*n*) These nerve fibres, that issue from the ganglion or nerve cells and pass to the muscle fibres, terminate in these latter in a peculiar manner, which we shall subsequently find to be repeated throughout the animal kingdom, and which simply consists in an enlargement of the protoplasmic thread into a little swelling, which may

also possess two or three small nuclei, and which is directly applied to the muscle fibre. I would ask your particular attention to this mode of nerve-ending of a fibre, inasmuch as it is believed by some to be just as capable of providing for rhythmical contraction in a muscle, as a ganglion or nerve cell, which is usually credited with that function. Now we come to the sense organs, which I have so often referred to as the marginal bodies (Fig. 7, *e*). These sense organs are remarkably simple in structure, and are adapted for the perception of *light*, of *touch*, and although we cannot in perfect truth add of *sound*, yet nevertheless they are capable of appreciating delicate vibrations. They consist of little finger-like processes of the umbrella tissue, into the centre of which is protruded a branch of the water canal or tube system. They are covered with ectodermic epithelium, which at the uppermost surface of the little protrusion is modified—*i.e.*, thickened and often pigmented. At the end of the organ the ectodermic cells are still more modified so as to form a little sac, as you see in this diagram (Fig. 12, A, *ep*), the cells of which are for the most part provided with cilia, and in the internal cavity of which are crystals (Fig. 12, A, *o*), which, by their movement against the delicate hair-like processes of the epithelial cells, evoke the perception of vibrations such

as the animal may experience when swimming in the water. The water-canal tube is of course lined

FIG. 12. (*Eimer.*)




by the entoderm, and between the entoderm and the ectoderm we have numerous nerve fibres (*n*) running

down from the nerve ring I have just spoken of above, to terminate in the ectodermic cells (*ep*). The rest of the general surface of the animal is sensitive to tactile impressions, and as the ectoderm contains numerous cells (see Fig. 11), from which fine processes can be traced into the nerve ring (*n*, Fig. 11) and plexuses (*vide infra*), these specialised ectodermic cells have been justly called nerve epithelium and regarded as sensory nerve-endings. Finally, the whole of the muscular tissue in the under part of the bell is overlaid by a very delicate and richly interlacing supply of nerve fibres, among which may be found also ganglion or nerve cells. Knowing now all these elements to exist, we may reasonably suppose that the schema of the nervous system in the medusæ is that of elements arranged in the following line:

Ectodermal sensory nerve cell. — Nerve Fibre. — Nerve ganglionic corpuscle. — Nerve Fibre. — Nerve-ending (motor). — Muscle Fibre.

All that remains now is to connect the facts, so far as we know them, of function with the observations we have just detailed of structure. That the medusa in the first place reacts to an external stimulus by movement, and that nerve excitation underlies that reaction is obvious enough, as follows. An excitatory state is induced in the

ectodermal or sensory nerve cell. That excitatory state is conveyed along a nerve fibre to a ganglion cell, the ganglion cell is similarly thrown into a state of excitation and communicates its condition, or, to use other language, discharges its energy down a nerve fibre to the nerve-ending of a fibre, and that nerve-ending causes the muscle fibre to contract. Thus far all is easy, but now we come to the question of rhythm—viz., the intermittent expansion and contraction of the bell. The question before us to decide is whether the ganglion cells perform the necessary alternate storing up and liberation of energy, or whether it is *not* the ganglion cell that does this, but possibly rather the nerve-ending, or even the muscular contractile tissue itself. A former lecturer at this institution, Sir James Paget, formulated forty-four years ago his belief that rhythmic motion is "an issue of rhythmic nutrition, that is to say, in which the acting parts are at certain periods raised with time-regulated progress to a state of instability of composition from which they then decline, and in their decline may change their shape—*i.e.*, move—or as nerve centres may discharge nerve force." There is no question but that this view is correct as far as the necessity of the state of nutrition of the apparatus alternating with the exercise of function goes, but there is great question as to which of the

elements it is in the whole apparatus that is the seat of this instability. This problem, as I said just now, has always excited the attention of physiologists, and numberless attempts have been made to arrive at a correct answer; but you will understand immediately how it is that I am unable to tell you what that answer should be, when you remember that science has not yet discovered any means whatever of measuring the amount of nerve force produced in a nerve fibre at any given time; we can measure its rate; of course we know, for example, that excitatory processes in nerves flash along them at about thirty-three metres a second; but we do not know at all how to reveal by physical methods the nerve discharge itself. Moreover, it is only within the last forty years that we have had any indication as to the frequency with which nerve impulses pass along nerve fibres—I mean by direct examination of those fibres themselves. It will be obvious to you that if what we want to know is how many times a ganglion cell of simple nerve centres, like those of the medusæ, discharges energy down nerve fibres to cause muscles to contract, it is no good our simply trusting, as has been done for many years, to watching and counting the duration and number of contractions or movements which a muscle makes, but we must rather find out some means of examining

the nerve fibre itself, as only in that way shall we discover whether the rhythmical contractions of the muscle are due to the ganglion cell or to the nerve-ending, or to the muscle fibre. Now the way in which the existence of the nerve impulse in a nerve fibre can be exhibited is that discovered by du Bois Reymond—namely, the detection of a change in the electrical state of the nerve fibre. This change always occurs when a nerve fibre is excited; if therefore we could get at the nerve fibres coming from the marginal bodies of the medusa, and if we could without error connect those fibres to a sensitive galvanometer capable of revealing such slight electrical changes as those mentioned, we should at least discover whether the marginal bodies gave out nerve discharges at regular intervals to cause the muscles to contract in the rhythmical manner already described. Unfortunately, at the present moment this cannot be done without considerable chance of error, but it is a subject well worthy of further investigation. In the absence of such direct evidence we must content ourselves with reviewing allied facts which can be obtained from the physiological researches which have been directed towards the elucidation of this question. I have already mentioned one most important circumstance—namely, that the artificial rhythm is soon exhausted, relatively

speaking, and will therefore only repeat that this points strongly to the assumption that the nerve cells, which are the more delicate and more easily tired elements of the apparatus under consideration, are the special instruments necessary for the production of a rhythm. But there are other facts to which I shall have occasion to refer in greater detail before the present series of lectures is terminated. I allude to the well-known observations of Stirling and others, which go to show that the nerve or ganglionic cells in the spinal cord of a frog (and the same may be added for mammals) are capable of storing up and accumulating excitatory changes which may not be enough to cause a discharge of the whole apparatus, but which nevertheless, by summing themselves up together in the nerve cell, ultimately get headway enough to lead the nerve centre to liberate its energy, and if (as was the case in Mr. Romanes' experiments) the stimuli employed are submaximal and constantly applied, it is clear that we may have been dealing with a provision of the same nature, and consequently have recorded a similar result.

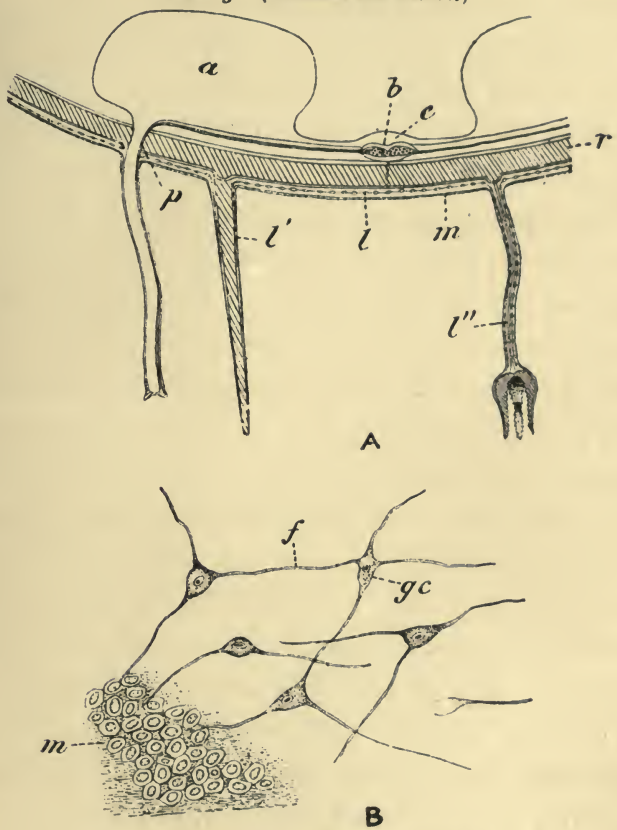
Quite recently, however, it has been suggested, on the strength of carefully performed experiments, that the rhythmical variations which can be detected in the contractions of the muscles in the higher animals, when thrown into action by their

nerve centres, are due to a storing up by the nerve-ending. These experiments, which have been performed by Professor Wedenski, of St. Petersburg, need a most careful revision and repetition; but the fact of their having been made must cause us to hesitate in our interpretation of the phenomena seen in the medusa, especially since this animal possesses nerve fibres and endings just like the higher kinds. Numerous observations have been made on contractile tissues in parts of other animals, which are regarded as being without nerves; but all evidence of this kind rests on the fact that no nerves have as yet been discovered—in other words, negative evidence. I do not think, therefore, it is of any use to discuss them further in this relation. That nerve centres—*i.e.*, collections of nerve cells—do rhythmically discharge, has recently been proved by Professor Gotch and myself, by examining the condition of the spinal cord when the centres of the cortex of the brain were excited, and observing the electrical changes that occurred in the fibres leading from these centres. Lastly, the maintenance of tonus—*i.e.*, moderate continued contraction of the muscles to preserve the shape and proportions of a body—is known in the higher animals to be unquestionably due to the action of nerve cells in the spinal centres; for if in one of the

higher animals the nerve fibres, running from the centres in the spinal cord to the muscle, be divided, we find that the muscle, instead of presenting a firm contour due to moderate tonic contraction, is relaxed and soft in the paralytic state thus evoked. In conclusion, therefore, it seems to me that while for the present we must keep our minds open on this very interesting and important subject, the weight of evidence does seem to show that the rhythmical movements of these relatively lowly organised animals are due to their possessing a nervous system. I wish very much that it were in my power to have spoken more positively on this point, inasmuch as we are now, on the threshold of our subject, provided with simple and easily comprehended facts, and we might justly have hoped that science would have provided us with an easily mastered alphabet of nerve function. But such is not the case. We must therefore pass up in the scale to the next order of animals, which shall reveal to us some fresh factor of nerve function, and those which most conveniently follow the cœlenterates are the echino-dermata—that is to say, the star-fish and sea-urchins. Though not far removed from those beneath them, these animals nevertheless are higher, and, what is much more important to us, they have also been physiologically

investigated by Professors Romanes and Ewart. As just suggested, they indicate to us, for the first time distinctly, what we commonly call co-ordination, when speaking of the action of nerve centres in the higher animals. This expression, co-ordination, is frequently improperly employed; but it is a very useful one, if its meaning be carefully limited to express the successful co-operation of nerve centres when simultaneously excited in greater or less degree. Now of course this phenomenon is undeniably present in the medusæ, since without it the localisation of function which they reveal would be practically impossible, and it is presumably provided for by the ring of nerve fibres which connect the marginal bodies one with another. But, in the medusæ, the intimate relations of different parts of a body are so developed, that division of these ring-shaped connections does not obviously disturb the general functions. It is, however, otherwise with the echinodermata. In a medusa the bell, although divided into lobes, habitually moves *en bloc*, and consequently we do not have that differentiation of nerve function which demands differentiation of structure. But in the case of the echino-dermata, we have as a rule to deal with animals built on a radial plan in more or less rigid shells (Fig. 13, A, *r*), but whose whole body and radial structure, may in special cases be so

FIG. 13. (*Romanes and Ewart.*)




A. Vertical section of wall of an echinus.

$a$ = Water canal.

$l$, $l'$, $l''$ = Point to the nerve plexus on the outer surface of the shell, on a spine, and on a pedicillaria, respectively.

B.

$gc$ = Nerve corpuscle.

$f$ = Nerve fibre.

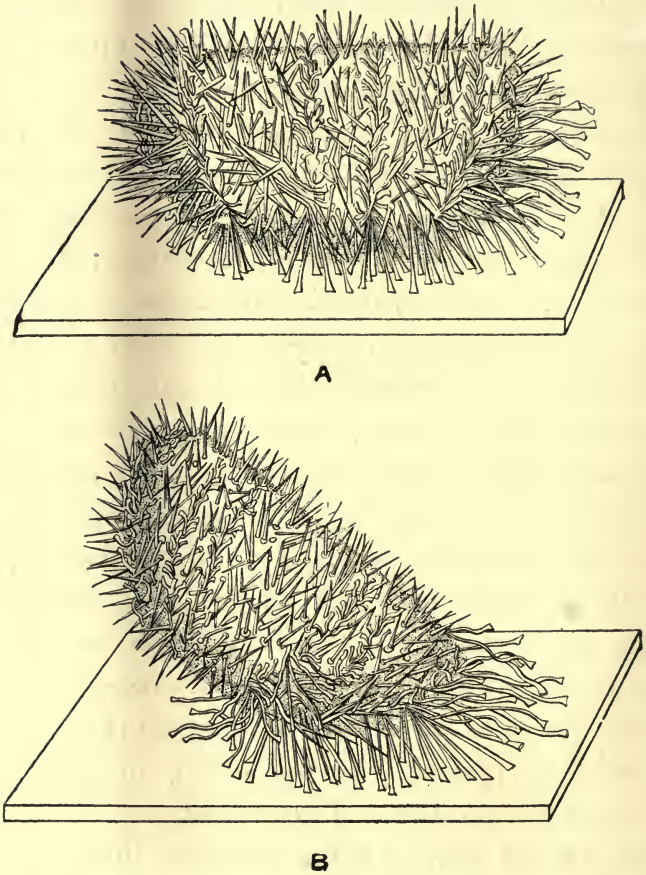
B is much more highly magnified than A.

divided and the shell flexible, as to give their individual parts a special independence, in addition to the capability of harmonious co-operation for the good of the organism as a whole. Briefly outlined, therefore, these animals may be described as possessing a radial structure, for the most part strengthened by a shell covering, in the radii of which are developed nerve channels and water vascular channels, these latter terminating in numerous distensible and protrusible feet and sucker-like branches (Fig. 13, A, *p*, *l'*, *l''*). In the centre of the body and on its surface occurs the elementary nervous system, which is more developed than in any animal we have yet studied in the present course. As you see in Fig. 13, the nervous system in its essential details, is arranged, like that of a medusa, into a system of plexuses and cells (see Fig. 13, B, *gc*), aggregated under the ectodermal epithelium, and also joined by branches to a nerve ring (Fig. 13, A, *b*) which runs round the central axis of the body. Considering that this ring is connected with branches coming from all parts of the body, considering also that it is united to a system of plexuses on the inside of the animal and on the outer side (*l*), it clearly takes the place of an apparatus for the complete co-ordination of the various nervous phenomena exhibited by it. These

nervous phenomena we must now for a moment discuss, remembering that the echino-dermata, like the medusæ, possess perceptive organs and ectodermal epithelium cells, which are capable of receiving impressions, and also of appreciating sensations of tension, strain, &c. Owing to the physical necessities or arrangement of the parts of the body, the objective phenomenon of movement in these creatures is of a very specially slow, deliberate, weak, and imperfect execution; but, such as it is, it is quite marked, and enables us to appreciate the difference between this kind of animal and one like a medusa. The accompanying photographs (Figs. 14 and 15), from Messrs. Romanes and Ewart's paper, exhibit the actions of a sea-urchin in the normal state, trying to right itself when it has been laid on its back. You observe that it puts forth its sucker-like feet at one end, laboriously tilts up its shell until this latter rests imperfectly on its edge (Fig. 15, A), and then proceeds by the same means to lower itself down again (Fig. 15, B). Now this apparently simple action, we shall see, is lost when the factor of co-ordination is destroyed. But let me first say that Messrs. Romanes and Ewart found that the echino-dermata exhibit naturally, as you would expect, a simple response by way of movement in answer to an external stimulus.

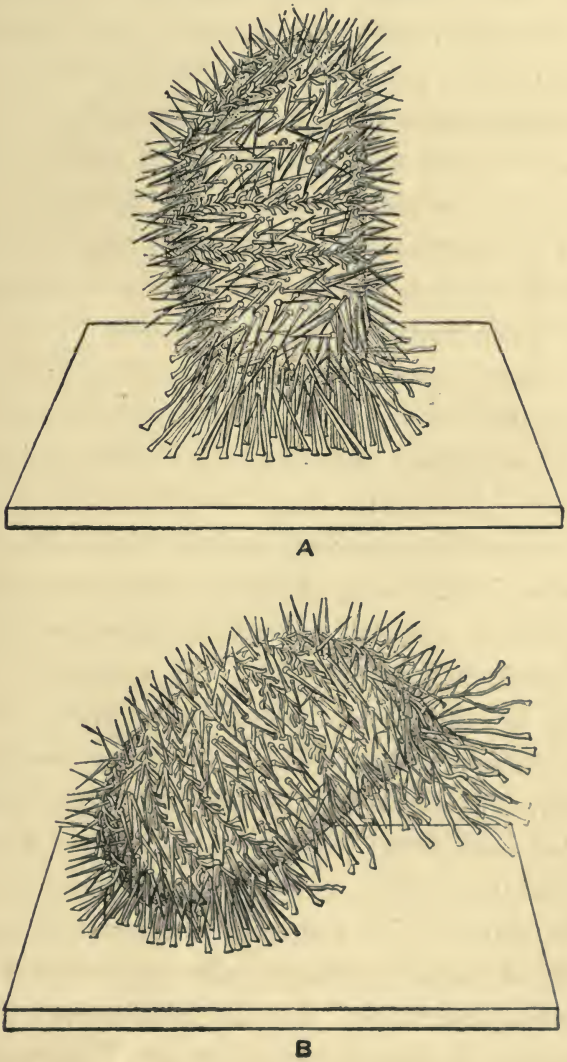
They noted, in passing, that the animal always moved in a line directly away from the source

FIG. 14. (*Romanes and Ewart.*)




of excitation. Further, that a touch on the surface of the body was correctly localised. To turn now to the actual experiments. The above-

FIG. 15. (*Romanes and Ewart.*)



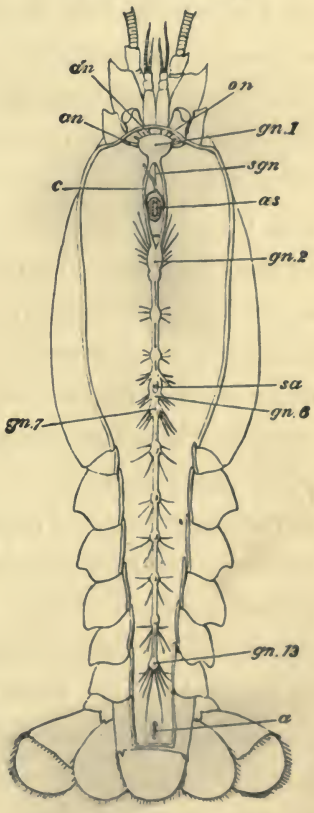
mentioned authors found that if the ring which unites the various divisions and branches of the nervous system were divided, thenceforth the animal had no power to right itself, or only a very incomplete power to do so, the fact being that the plexus of nerve fibres on the outer surface of the body was sometimes capable of subserving the duties of co-ordination. That is to say, the movements of the feet, and the movements of the spines, which are a kind of helpers or crutches to the feet, are to some extent co-ordinated by the plexus of the inner surface of the shell. This inner plexus again is to a great extent dependent for its efficiency on the activity of the central ring, though it is also capable of considerable power of co-ordination. We have therefore in the ring of nerve fibres the first construction of a centre for co-ordinating nerve impulses and producing co-operation. In animals a little higher in the scale, indeed those which we are about to study next, this factor of nerve function—namely, co-operation—is not only the most interesting, but is also very highly developed, and we shall find that it is in them, not, as in the echino-dermata, a simple matter of a ring which connects together, somewhat vaguely perhaps, radiating trunks of nerve fibres, but that it consists in the development of what are called commissures—that is to say, direct channels

uniting two nerve centres in one direction for example, and then others for connecting them with neighbouring nerve centres on either side. When we examine the whole mechanism in the echino-dermata anatomically, we find that on magnifying the tissues highly, the nervous system, as in the medusæ, is made up of sensory cells and organs, fibres, ganglion cells, &c., and this nervous ring, which is so important to this animal, and is chiefly composed of ganglion cells and fibres, just like the nerve ring running round the margin of a bell in the medusæ. To study now this new accession to our knowledge of nerve function—namely, the co-ordinative action of the nerve centres one with another—we must leave the echino-dermata and proceed to the consideration of the arthropoda, which include, of course, the jointed animals such as the lobsters, and their congeners, the innumerable insect forms. These animals, by virtue no doubt of an improvement in the organisation of their nervous systems, as well as the more practical development of their motile parts, exhibit, as representative of the objective phenomenon of movement, characteristics far different from those we have so far been studying. This specimen, for example, of daphnia that you see darting hither and thither in the water, illustrates very markedly this striking difference,

You will notice that this transparent little creature reveals the general structure of this class. You see that the body is surrounded by a hard shell, that there are well-developed sense organs, those for touch forming beautiful antennæ, while sight is provided for by a compound eye, the visual impressions being transmitted to a nerve centre which is situated just above the throat. Now let me say at once that from henceforth we shall speak of nerve centres in these animals as ganglia. We were not able to do so while speaking of the nerve cells which are distributed so freely and generally along the nerve rings in the medusæ and the echino-dermata. But in the arthropoda the nerve cells are not scattered in a haphazard way, but are collected together in different masses, wrapped up and bound together by connective tissue, while the nerve fibres which enter and leave them are gathered into very distinct cords or bundles, as you will see directly. Consequently it is convenient to have some generic term to express these collections of nerve cells. They are therefore spoken of as ganglia. Further notice that in this daphnia we have, for the first time, a blood circulation to nourish all the complex parts of the body. You see pulsating behind this tube, which is the digestive canal, a very definite heart. The other ganglia and nerve fibres which are in connection

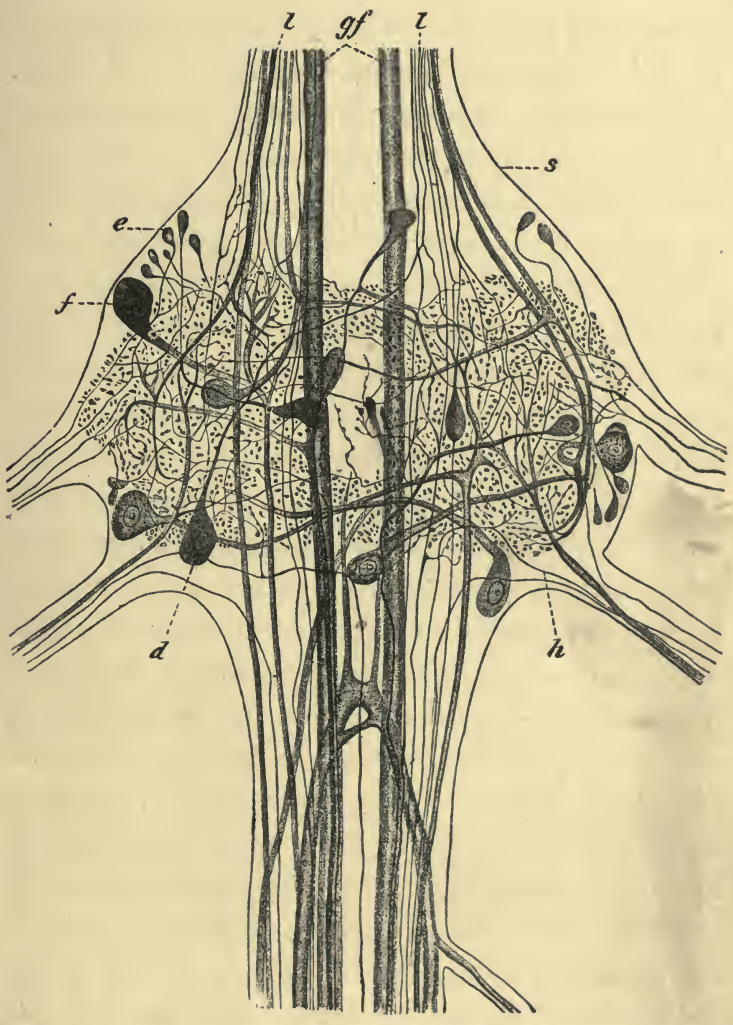
with the ganglion in the head are not so readily visible. This last point, however, is more easily demonstrated in the larvæ of some of the higher forms of arthropods. In, for example, the animal *Corethra plumicornis*, we have a segmented shell, the head, which has eyes, is furnished with filamentous appendages, and, further, the throat and the rest of the digestive canal are very well marked, so that we can see above the former of these a large ganglion, and then, running down the underside of the body, a chain of ganglia, and a commissural chain (*c*) of fibres connecting them. From the study of these little animals we are able to proceed with advantage to investigate larger specimens, of which the simplest is the crayfish. Fortunately, too, Professor Huxley has made it the subject of one of his lucid and most plea-

FIG. 16. (*Huxley.*)



santly instructive zoological monographs, suited for all readers, so that those who wish to pursue the subject further can do so with the utmost readiness. In Fig. 16 is given diagrammatically a dissection of a crayfish, showing the nervous system and its relation to surrounding parts. You will notice that in the forepart of the head is situated a large ganglion (*gn. 1*). This ganglion receives nerves coming from the eyes and the antennæ, and gives nerves to the foremost of the head appendages. Running backwards from it are two bundles of nerve fibres, or commissures (*c*), which, passing on each side of the mouth, connect the large head ganglion with the first (*gn. 2*) of a series of ganglia which are arranged all down the front of the body just inside the shell, and which correspond one to each segment. The whole of the nervous system in this animal, it must be distinctly understood, is paired—that is to say, each ganglion, as I have just described it, really consists of two ganglia connected by a little short commissure, or bundle of fibres; consequently the commissures which connect the one paired ganglion of one segment, with the next paired ganglion of the segment below. are double, simply because of two sets or collections of nerve cells, one for each of the two halves of the body (Fig. 17, *l*, *l*). There is nothing for us specially to note in the structure of the nerve fibres or of the nerve cells

FIG. 17. (*Retzius.*)

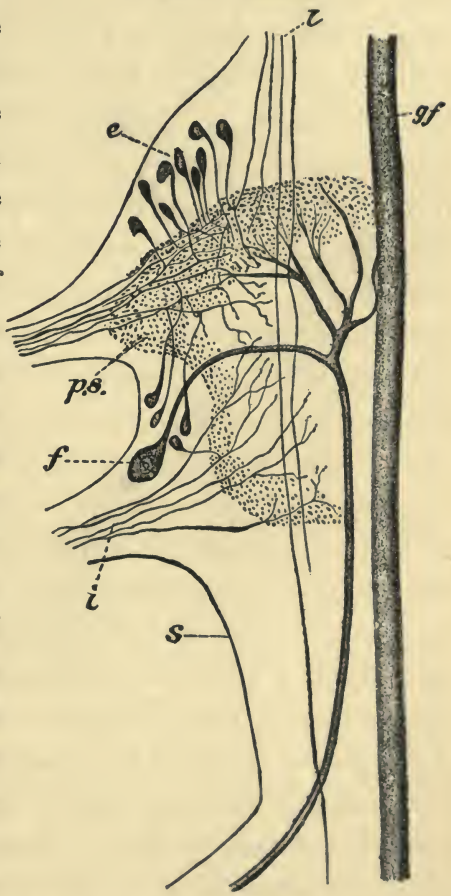



in the arthropoda, but each of these elements are better developed and more differentiated, perhaps,

than those seen in the lower orders. The minute structure of these ganglia has been made an elaborate study by Professors Retzius, Biedermann, and others. From the splendid work of Professor Retzius is taken Fig. 17, representing the appearance of the first abdominal ganglion in its sheath (*s*) when stained with an aniline dye, which is practically taken up by the nerve tissues only. The longitudinally directed fibres (*l*, *l*, *gf*), which form the commissures just spoken of, are seen to be largely developed, but the point of greatest interest and importance is the fact (shown also in Fig. 18) that the nerve fibres (*i*), entering the ganglion, terminate or arise from numerous side branches, which are lost in the granular (punctate substance) (*p*, *s*) material, which forms the groundwork of the ganglion, and that their connection with nerve corpuscles is, as especially shown in Fig 18, of a lateral or T-shaped character. Thus there is no evidence here of direct connection between the nerve fibres or processes of one nerve cell with those of another. Fortunately we have definite observations made on these simple ganglia by the experimental research of physiologists, and principally by the investigations of Mr. Ward. This author first devoted himself to finding out whether the function of co-ordination was disturbed when the commissures uniting the ganglia were interrupted, and he

found that it was so. That if the fibres, for example, connecting the large ganglion with the second were divided on the one side, initiation of movements of limbs of that side was lost; but of course if any of the limbs were touched, there was a simple response in the shape of movement. If both the commissures are divided, there is complete loss of initiation. Under these circumstances, the legs when irritated move, or the chelæ, if touched with objects, react at once by grasping them

FIG. 18. (*Retzius.*)




*e* = Peripheral small ganglion nerve corpuscles; note their T-shaped junctions with nerve fibres.
*ps* = The punctate or ground substance.
*f* = Large nerve corpuscle, also joined at right angles to a large fibre.
*gf* = Longitudinal commissural giant fibre.
*l* = Fibres of longitudinal commissure.
*i* = Ingoing nerve fibres.
*s* = Sheath of ganglion.

and conveying them to the maxillipedes, which hand them into the mouth; but the animal exhibits no regard to the nature of the food, and similarly shows no regard to its position, provided the water in which it is placed is motionless, further, if reversed, it is impossible for it to replace itself, as, in its normal condition, it usually does immediately. It is interesting to note that the lower ganglia, after the influence of the highest is thus cut off, when moderately irritated caused rhythmical movements of the posterior or ambulatory legs. We thus see that the highest ganglion is the most important, and corresponds somewhat to the brain of higher animals. It nevertheless is not entirely so, for, as just described, some co-ordinated movements of the legs and of the jaws in feeding can be performed, even if the uppermost ganglion have disappeared. If now, however, the second ganglion's influence is removed by dividing the commissures connecting it with the third ganglion, the power of moving the jaws in feeding disappears so far as it is co-ordinated with movements of the limbs, and it is clear therefore that these two first ganglia exhibit in a remarkable way that great principle of nerve functions of which we have as yet seen but little—namely, the precise localisation of action in definite parts of the nervous system, or, as one

naturally prefers to say, in special nerve centres. We are also justified from these experiments in concluding that, in these animals, the nervous system in each of its conjoint halves subserves practically the functions of only that side of the body in which it happens to lie. We have therefore not only localisation of function, but also proof that, in the systems in which that is first well marked, there is concurrently exhibited a unilateral character of the representation of movement in the nerve cells.

## LECTURE IV.

After the review that we have just made of the nervous system and its functions in the invertebrata, we are now justified in passing at once to the vertebrata. In order to utilise most profitably the time at our disposal, I shall proceed to describe to you the anatomy of the spinal cord and the ganglionic arrangements of three classes of vertebrated animals, and I shall point out to you the relations which those structures bear to the peripheral nerves of the body, before proceeding to explain to you their function. This course is not only natural but inevitable, because while we have a large amount of experimental research bearing upon the function of the spinal cord, it has been derived from observations upon different classes of animals; and this, according to the principles which we have already had occasion to find true, means sufficient difference in function to necessitate caution in the interpretation of facts. As specimens of vertebrated animals, besides man and apes, to which I shall make

reference, I shall employ only three, as I have just stated—viz., the amphibia, birds, and carnivora. The anatomical structure in the last order is so very near that of the higher animals, including man, that very reasonable and accurate inferences have been successfully drawn from their examination in making comparison with the higher orders. In all cases, where we are dealing with the function of similar organs in different orders of animals, we can avoid error if we classify the points to be elucidated into a first division of general principles, and follow that by succeeding divisions, gradually introducing more and more details. What is true of one order as regards the first of such divisions, is undoubtedly true of another; but where mistakes have been made they have followed the indiscriminate application of facts from one animal to explain events occurring in another, without reference to the division of principles such as that I have indicated. With this prefatory caution we can very well proceed to our task, without fear of confusing incompatible facts.

It will first be necessary for us to consider what we have rather left out so far—viz., the structure of nerve fibres, which we now know to be particularly important, because of late years, chiefly through the researches of Gaskell, the mere differences in

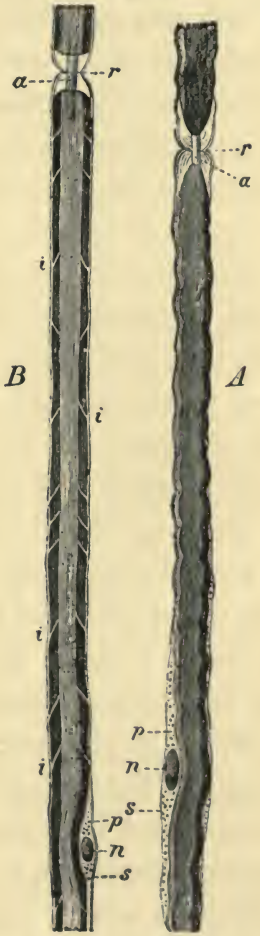
size of fibres in the mammalia have been shown to be determined in part by differences in function. Of course in the amphibia it is especially easy to study these structures, both in their anatomical and physiological relations, since they preserve their characters unaltered for some time after general death. I shall therefore show you some specimens of nerve cells and nerve fibres taken from the frog.

Nerve fibres are divided into two classes, which are termed respectively medullated (Fig. 20) and non-medullated (Fig. 19). This distinction is drawn because in the first class the fibre itself—that is, the nervous cord—is, just as in the second class, merely a fine thread of protoplasm, but happens to be also surrounded by a sheath of insulating material. You see these fibres here in the living state unaltered, but it is easier to demonstrate this sheath when the fibres have been stained, as in the present instance (Fig. 20), with osmic acid, which colours the insulating sheath black, owing to the fact that this latter is of a fatty nature. The other class of the non-medullated nerves, when thus treated with osmic acid, simply stain of a light brown colour, as they do not possess this insulating sheath. Now, Gaskell has shown that those fibres which have no sheath have always come into con-

nection with ganglia after they have left the central nervous system, and before, of course, they reach

FIG. 19.

FIG. 20.



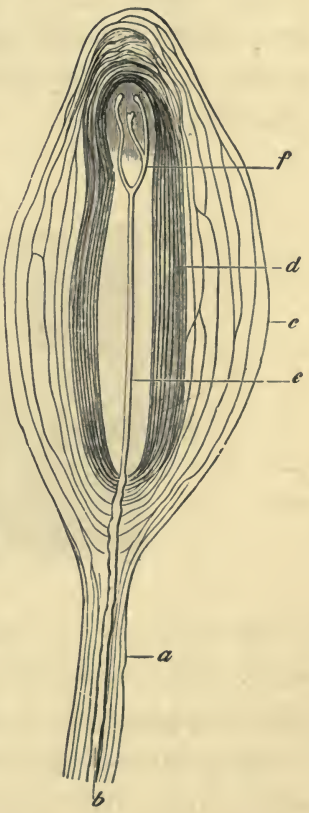

their destination, and, consequently, that the loss of the sheath is an evidence of this junction. Of

the meaning of the sheath or its utility we know nothing, but it is supposed to act as an insulator. I shall now speak of the destination of nerve fibres. You have seen sufficient to know that, whatever be the structure of the nerve fibre, it either conveys an impression to the central nervous apparatus or away from it; in other words, it is, as in the first case, a sensory fibre, or, as we ought more correctly to call it, an *afferent* channel, whereas in the second case it is a motor fibre, or an *efferent* channel. Taking the first set of fibres, the afferent channels, we find, of course, that we thereby include all the nerves which convey special sensations—the optic nerve or the nerve of sight, the auditory nerve, and so on—not to mention the innumerable ones which run from the vast multitude of tactile sense organs that are scattered over the skin. I cannot detail to you the structure of all these, nor is it necessary, since they are to be found described at length in every text-book of anatomy;* but it is incumbent on me to give you an idea of sensory nerve-endings and the general principle on which they are all constructed in vertebrate animals. Viewed in its simplest condition, a nerve fibre which is capable of receiving a sensory impression terminates in a little bulbous expansion (Fig. 21, *f*), and this bulbous

* Consult especially Quain's "Anatomy."

expansion is very frequently ensheathed in various ways for a purpose which is not fully understood, but which seems to have something to do with excitation of the nerve fibre. I here show to you, as an example of a sensory nerve-ending, one of the beautiful little bodies which are to be found in the substance of our fingers, and are distributed throughout the vertebrate animals, and which unquestionably are organs for the reception of touch, as also, possibly, for temperature sensations (Fig. 21).

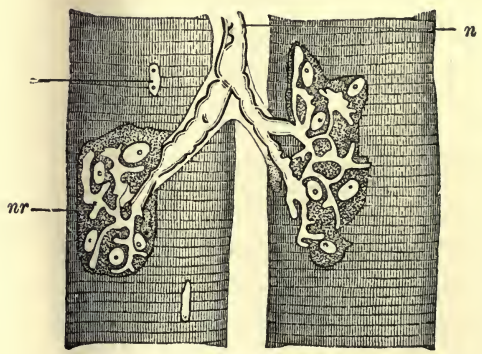
FIG. 21.




You will observe that we have, entering the lower part of this oval body, the nerve fibre (*b*); it passes up through the middle of the body, which, as may now be mentioned, derives its name, Pacinian corpuscle from Pacini, the Italian anatomist, who, simultaneously with the late Mr. Marshall, discovered it. Ensheathing the nerve fibre are concentric

layers of altered protoplasm (*c*, *d*) which, while protecting its delicate bulbous end are not known to exert, as just stated, any very definite influence upon it. A sensory nerve-ending therefore, briefly summed up, consists of a bulbous end to the nerve fibre, more or less concentrically ensheathed.

FIG. 22.




We now turn to the other side of the system, to see how a nerve fibre terminates when its destination is muscle or contractile tissue (see Fig. 22). I have shown you how that, in the medusæ, the nerve fibres that are distributed to the muscular tissue of the bell terminated in little nucleated swellings. We now find that exactly the same conditions, in varying degrees of complexity, prevail throughout the animal kingdom up to and including

man, the nerve fibre (*n*) which arrives at a muscle fibre swelling out into a little protoplasmic cushion (*nr*), which is attached to the side of the muscle fibre in intimate contact with it (Fig. 22). That the nerve fibre and its ending have rather different properties is known to us by the action of certain drugs which have been found to paralyse the action of the latter, but not the nerve fibre itself. It is clear, therefore, that these nerve-endings do possess a kind of physiological individuality, a matter to which you will remember I was obliged to direct your attention in speaking of the source of the rhythm in the bell of the medusa.

I shall, however, leave the particular points which will interest us in the function of nerve fibres, until after we have further considered the anatomy of the nerve centres, so far as it involves the spinal cord and so-called sympathetic system.

To this subject we will now turn, and, taking the frog as the most convenient example and as the animal about which we know most, we find when we come to investigate its nervous system, and to compare it with the lower orders we have already considered, that it is not possible for us to draw any but very general conclusions, respecting the comparisons which we strive to make between the complex system which is now introduced to our

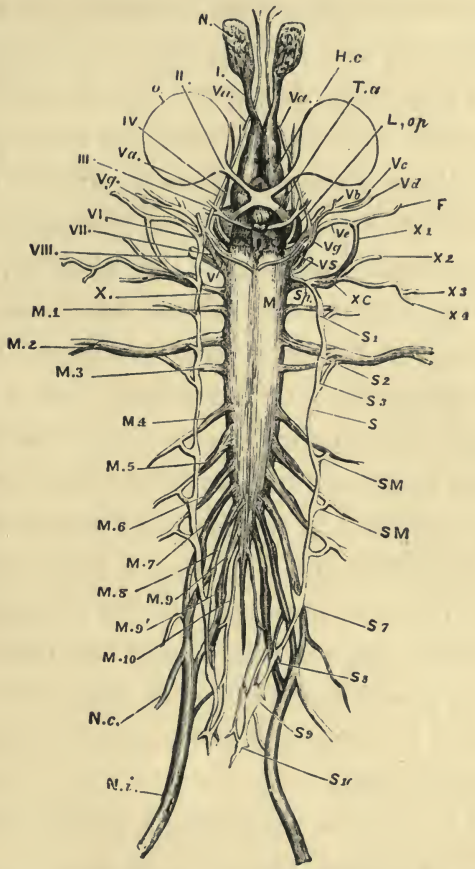
notice and the simpler apparatus which I have been describing. At this moment this question is being very hotly debated, chiefly owing to the remarkable researches of Gaskell; but, in addition to the whole matter being so essentially *sub judice*, it is not for me to express any positive opinion upon it, and for further study I must refer you to the writings of that author. The reason why we are met with so much difficulty in this matter is because in all questions of tracing out homologies, we are always at a loss if we have not before us a series of ancestral forms wherewith to work out the stages of evolution that the nervous system has passed through. It is the loss of these intermediate forms which places us in this dilemma. Personally, I believe that anatomical research will do less than physiology towards settling these important and most difficult questions, and that, as a fact, we shall not advance very far towards their solution until we are able to approach them from the standpoint of their function, which of course is a totally different mode of comparative investigation. Perhaps I might indicate to you in a few words an instance of the difference in the amount that we have already learnt from anatomy and physiology respectively. Beginning with the highest apparatus which is likely to afford us the maximum

of differentiation, we found that in the crayfish the uppermost of the series of ganglia was clearly the one in which most initiation of movement started, but that that initiation was also shared by the second ganglion, and that between the two passed the gullet or œsophagus of the animal; whereas when we turn to the frog we find that the whole of the nervous system, which is capable not only of initiation but of the very simple property of reflex action, or simple muscular response to a peripheral stimulation, is permanently above (*dorsally*) the œsophagus or gullet, and nowhere is any part of it below (*ventrally*). Anatomically, therefore, one would not be justified in saying that the first two ganglia of the crayfish are comparable to the cerebral hemispheres of the frog; but if now we turn to physiology we find the physiological evidence to point directly to such a conclusion, and since physiology can show an agreement in function, and anatomy is not able to adduce absolute evidence either as to agreement or disagreement in the evolution of structure, it is likely that the physiological aspect of the case is the more correct one. Moreover, the brilliant investigations of Gaskell suggest that a perfect harmony underlies the apparently conflicting facts, and that the true homology lies between, not the gullet of the invertebrate and that

of the vertebrate, but rather between the gullet of the invertebrate and the central nerve canal of the vertebrate.

Putting aside all discussion of these recondite subjects, which are not immediately necessary to our present purpose, we will now examine the nervous system of a frog in further detail, and we shall find that anatomically we are introduced, in this animal, to an enlargement of the simple conditions which prevailed in the invertebrate. In the invertebrate we had to do with scattered and simple nerve centres which we called ganglia, and to and from which there ran nerve fibres. Now in the frog these ganglia, in which the reflex functions and their localisation are more concentrated, are built up together closely into the organs which we call respectively the brain, the little brain (or cerebellum), and the spinal cord. In Fig. 23 you see these parts represented. At *H.c*, &c., are the cerebral hemispheres, the optic lobe, the cerebellum, and the spinal cord (see also Fig. 24) You further note that, just as in the crayfish, each half of the body is supplied by half the nervous system ; in other words, that the nerve centres in the amalgamated brain and the spinal cord of the frog are just as much paired as the twin ganglia of the crayfish are. But herein enters a difference between the two animals. In the crayfish, the ganglia of the

FIG. 23.




Nervous system of frog viewed from the front.—*Ecker.*

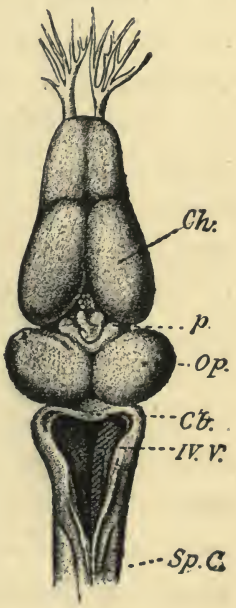
*o* = Eyeballs.
*H.c.* = Cerebral hemispheres.
*I–X* = Cranial nerves.
*S* = Sympathetic chain of ganglia and fibres.
$S^1$, $S^2$, &c. = Sympathetic ganglia.
$M^1$–$M^{10}$ = Spinal nerves coming from cord.
*M* = Spinal cord.

one half of the body innervated the corresponding half and subserved its functions, therefore we say that the crayfish exhibits unilaterality of representation. From the frog upwards we are introduced to a new circumstance—viz., the fact that the sensory nerves, especially those of the eyes, have acquired a diagonal direction of growth, so that, as you see, the optic nerves absolutely cross one another (Fig. 23, II.), the result being that the eye of one side is in relation with the half of the brain that belongs to the other, and that this crossing on the sensory side is made up on the motor by a similar intersection of the channels, so that the muscles of one half of the body are able to work harmoniously in relation with the sense organs of that side. But this harmony is only maintained by means of these crossings of the channels. We cannot dwell upon the relations of the brain in this animal, inasmuch as that will form part of next year's course; we must therefore turn our attention to the spinal cord.

In looking at the spinal cord as it is shown in Fig. 25, it is obvious that it is divided by a median groove into two equal parts, and that it is a columnar structure, which terminates below in a point, but above passes into the brain. If we were to make a cross section of it we should find, as I stated in my first lecture, that it is tunnelled in its

centre by a minute canal, which passes upwards into the ventricle of the brain. Now, as a matter of fact, before it reaches the centre of the hemispheres, this canal widens out on the posterior surface at the upper part of the spinal cord just below the cerebellum, and here forms a lozenge-shaped space, which is known as the fourth ventricle (Fig. 24). The upper part of the spinal cord, which is thus hollowed out posteriorly, is that part which has received the name of medulla oblongata or bulb, and because it gives origin to the important nerves which regulate the action of the heart and the breathing, it has been looked upon as a special part of the central nervous system. For the present, however, we shall disregard this region and confine ourselves for the next few lectures to an examination of the functions of the rest of the spinal cord. You notice further (in Fig. 1 and Fig. 42) that

FIG. 24.




Brain of frog and upper part of spinal cord.—*Ecker.*

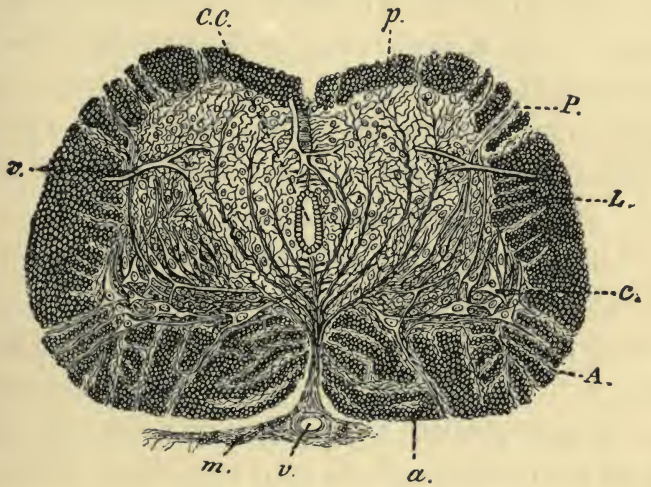
*Ch* = Cerebral hemispheres.
*p* = Pineal gland.
*Cb* = Cerebellum.
*Sp. C* = Spinal cord.
*IV. V.* = Fourth ventricle.
*Op.* = Optic lobe.

in the higher mammals the spinal cord presents a distinct enlargement where the nerves of the upper and lower limb are respectively given off. This, however, is far more marked in the higher animals; such, for example, as the bird and the carnivora. These swellings are spoken of as the cervical enlargement and lumbar enlargement respectively; the first being situated in the neck region, and giving rise to the nerves of the upper limb; the second being at the lower extremity of the cord, and furnishing the nerves for the lower limb. They are due to the greater development of nerve cells and centres, as well as to the addition of fibres, the increase in each case being related to the requirements of the limbs. We must now proceed to examine the anatomy of the cord more minutely; it practically has the same structure throughout, although the proportions of its constituents necessarily vary according to the amount of function the particular part may have to perform. It is always best to look at structure in relation to function, and I shall therefore describe its arrangement from the two points of view: firstly, the spinal cord as a conductor; and, secondly, the spinal cord as a nerve centre.

These two points of view are especially evidenced by a cross section of the organ (Fig. 25); you see then

that an immense mass of it is made up of nerve fibres; but there are other parts of it which have a greyish appearance, and in which are more especially grouped together the nerve corpuscles. The bundles of nerve

FIG. 25.




Cross section of the spinal cord of the frog.—*Ecker.*

*C.C* = Central canal.
*p* = Posterior column.
*P* = Posterior root.
*a* = Anterior column.
*L* = Lateral column.
*A* = Anterior roots.
*c* = Nerve corpuscles of anterior cornu.
*v* = Blood vessel.

fibres are, of course, the structures we are now particularly considering. They are seen to be naturally grouped into definite regions of the cord, and separated from one another by the nerve centres before alluded to. Thus they are for convenience

spoken of as the posterior column (*p*), the lateral column (*L*), and the anterior column (*a*) on each side. It would be strictly more correct to call the posterior column the dorsal, and the anterior column the ventral in each case; but custom has so connected the terms anterior and posterior with the divisions of the cord in man, that it has usually been found more convenient to transfer the same nomenclature to the lower animals. The nerve fibres, which make up the columns, differ in size, but the significance of this is as yet imperfectly understood.

Turning now to the cord as a nerve centre, you find that the grey matter or part of the cord, which has very much the shape of the letter H (see rather Fig. 27), is that portion of it which contains the ganglion cells, and which consequently performs the functions of the cord as a distinct organ. These ganglion cells are arranged in two main divisions: those in the anterior or ventral part of the grey substance, which are large massive cells; those in the posterior part, which are small, and have evidently to do with the reception of impressions, the large ones subserving the functions of motor or efferent impulses. The cross-piece of the H is made up of nerve fibres which pass over from one side of the spinal cord to the other, and which are therefore supposed to have a commissural character.

It will now be convenient to review the connection of the peripheral nerves with the cord. You are already familiar with the fact that, opposite to the space between each pair of vertebræ of the spinal column, a nerve passes out into the body ; and

FIG. 26.

*C* = Spinal cord cut across.
*Pr* = Posterior root.
*ar* = Anterior root.
*SPD, IPD* = Branches of compound nerve.
*Sr* = Sympathetic ganglion
*v* = Ventral termination of nerve.

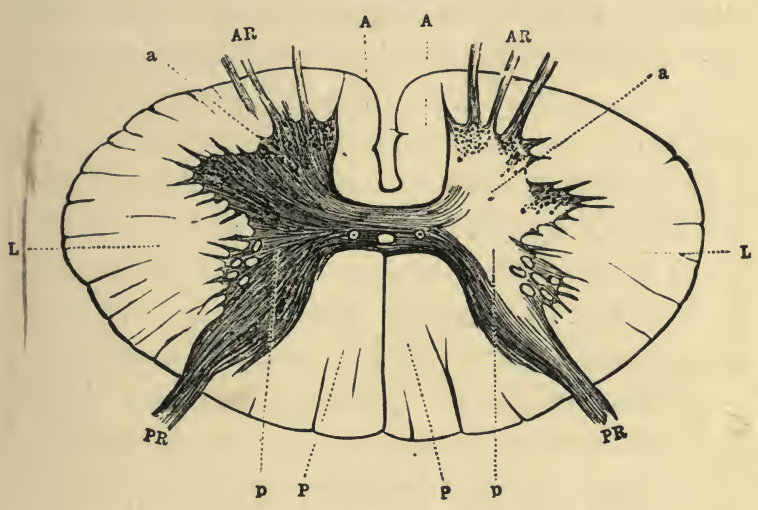
furthermore, that it arises from the spinal cord by two roots, an anterior root and a posterior root (Fig. 26). Fortunately, we are able to say that a good deal is known of the connection of these roots with the spinal cord. It will however, be better, I think, to say the few words I

have to say upon the particular points in the structure of the spinal cord of the bird and the cat, before discussing this connection, since it has been much more elucidated by investigation of the higher than of the lower vertebrates. The spinal cord of the bird requires no special description. The canal which penetrates it, however, opens at the lowest part in the lumbar enlargement, just like the fourth ventricle in the highest part, or medulla oblongata. This lower opening is known as the rhomboidal sinus.

Similarly, the spinal cord of the cat (see Fig. 1), as an example of general plan of structure in the carnivora, is merely a multiplication of the simple forms, and, consequently, when we examine the cord in the carnivorous animal, we only see a more complex arrangement of fibres and cells than what we discover in the frog. This complication does become of interest and importance, however, when we finally explain the arrangement of the spinal cord as we see it in man; but we must first turn again, putting that aside, to the condition of affairs in the frog. We do not know absolutely the course of the fibres as they enter the frog's cord by a sensitive or afferent channel, and we can only suppose that they are partly direct, partly indirect. We do know, however, that the nerve cells or

corpuscles of the anterior columns of grey matter are definitely connected anatomically with the nerve fibres of the anterior root or efferent channel.

FIG. 27.




Spinal cord cut across (man).

A = Anterior column.
P = Posterior column.
L = Lateral column.
p = Posterior part of grey matter (nerve centres).
a = Anterior or efferent part of nerve centres.
AR = Anterior roots.
PR = Posterior roots.

Consequently, if an impression travels up the posterior root or afferent channel and gains the spinal cord in the frog, it will reach the grey matter on the side where the small corpuscles are collected; it then passes across apparently an area

of obstruction, and enters the so-called motor cells, finally leaving them by the large nerve fibres which make up the anterior root. The same description also applies to the bird, and the chief interest attaching to it is the remarkable development of this simple nerve mechanism, and consequently, as we shall see later, great (so-called) power of recuperation of function in these animals.

In turning to the structure and functions of the spinal cord in the higher carnivora and in man, it is interesting to find that the actual performance of function in this species is subserved by a similar arrangement of nerve cells and nerve fibres, and that impressions come to the spinal cord by means of the posterior root, and appear to pass across from the small cells in the posterior part of the cord to larger cells in the anterior part, and out by the anterior roots. So that, as we shall see directly in subsequent lectures, in whatever vertebrate animal we take, this mechanism provides for response by movement in answer to a single sensory stimulus, in exactly the same way as occurs in the medusæ as well as in other invertebrates. At this point, however, I ought to indicate to you, especially as this is only a prefatory account, that the nerve centres in the spinal cord are arranged in groups according to the work which they have to perform, and that there are, in

the carnivora, numerous collections of such nerve centres corresponding to each segment of the cord —that is to say, each district of the cord which is in relation with the two roots of each single nerve. The activity of the spinal cord in the higher animals has to be considered in regard to the functions of the viscera, since it is not necessary for the correct performance of most of these that the brain should be intact, the spinal cord being quite equal to the task of providing for their being successfully carried out. But it does so by means of groups of nerve cells, which are aggregated into convenient places. Hence, when we are able to leave general principles and come down to details, we shall see that there are collections of such nerve centres in the upper portion of the spinal cord or bulb for the movements of the heart and lungs, as well as in part for those of the alimentary canal. Besides these, there is, in addition, a most important central mechanism situated here, which regulates the size of the blood-vessels all over the body. This last apparatus attains its purpose by operating upon centres lower down in each segment of the spinal cord, each, moreover, being situated opposite to the origin of every nerve. Then, in addition, we have other centres aggregated in the lower part of the cervical enlargement, the upper

part of the dorsal cord and the lumbar enlargement more especially, which regulate entirely the movements of the viscera, their successful performance of the functions they subserve, and moreover the state of the circulation within them. So much is this recognised, that it is customary to speak of these last-named centres more particularly as the "lumbar centres."

I have now spoken so far of the cord as a conductor of the sensory impulses upwards, and of its being an organ in which nerve centres are conveniently grouped together for the performance of definite acts. I have said nothing about it as a conductor downwards of impulses coming from the brain. The fibres of the spinal cord which carry out this purpose run in the lateral columns in a small bundle towards the posterior side of the column, and all the evidence goes to show that they terminate in the nerve centres *seriatim* down the cord. In man and the highest apes this duty is imperfectly shared by the anterior column as low as the middle of the dorsal region, and probably lower (*Tooth*).

Proceeding to the next point or general principle, we have to consider how far in these vertebrata the nerve centres, thus congregated in the spinal cord, are connected with one another, just as we saw the nerve centres or ganglia in the invertebrata to be

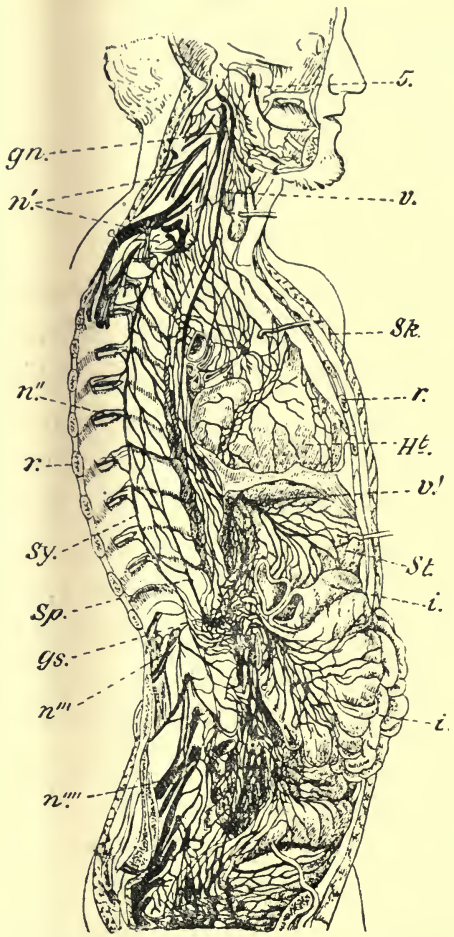
connected by commissures. In the crayfish you saw that the ganglia were united by longitudinal bundles of nerve fibres, and crosswise also by little transverse ones. In the higher animals, where the cord, as you see, is such a wilderness of fibres and cells, it is not easy to speak so very definitely on the union of the centres one with another. We are therefore obliged to draw evidence on the point rather from physiology than anatomy. Physiology teaches us the following considerations: In the first place, each half of the spinal cord is in relation with its own half of the body, so that, as far as it goes, each half of the spinal cord represents a single chain of ganglia running down one side of the middle line in the crayfish. But whereas the physiological experiments on the crayfish went to show that in that animal there was no possibility of one chain of ganglia supplementing the other, this is not quite true of the higher forms, inasmuch as in them, the destruction of the centres on one side of the cord is so provided against by commissures and cross junction lines, as to render it relatively easy for a nerve impulse to pass across, so that if its usual route were interrupted it could nevertheless reach the muscles. It is not to be imagined, however, that this supplementary action is developed in the

higher animals as a constant feature, as this possible supplementation of function is only to be obtained by exercise after injury has befallen the organ. To sum up, therefore, unilaterality of representation prevails, but there is a possibility of a certain degree of bilaterality becoming developed.

## LECTURE V.

You will now have grasped the salient fact that the spinal cord throughout the vertebrata acts as a conductor of impulses *to* the brain, which we call sensory, or, better, *afferent;* and also *from* the brain, these being commonly termed motor, more properly *efferent;* while in addition the grey matter of the spinal cord acts as a centre for the discharge of simple functions, such as movement, &c. I now have to go further, and to point out to you that besides this system of ganglionic centres and nerve fibres, there are additional ganglia in connection with the nerves that enter and leave the spinal cord. The first and most obvious of these is the ganglion which is seated on the posterior root of each spinal nerve, and which I showed you in the last lecture (Fig. 26). The second is a system of ganglia which are united together apparently by a chain of fibres linking them in exactly the same way as the ganglia in the crayfish are connected (Figs. 23, 28). These form what is called the sympathetic system or

FIG. 28.




Dissection of the trunk laid open from the side. Altered from Hirschfeld and Leveillé. Nerves shown black.

*Sy* = Sympathetic chain.
*Sp* = Splanchnic branches of the same.
*n'* = Cervical spinal nerves.
*n''* = Dorsal spinal nerves.
*n'''* = Lumbar spinal nerves.
*n''''* = Sacral spinal nerves.
*v* = Vagus nerve, tenth cranial.
5 = Fifth cranial nerve.
*r* = Ribs cut across.
*v'* = Vagus supplying stomach. (*St*).
*gn* = Uppermost sympathetic ganglion.
*Sk* = Skin and fat.
*Ht* = Heart.
*gs* = Solar plexus.
*i* = Intestine.

chain, because it was formerly believed by the old anatomists that this system of ganglia in a chain had for its function the duty of bringing the various organs in the body into harmonious correlation, and they built upon this theory a whole pathology or explanation of diseases, which reached its acme at the beginning of the century in the teaching of Abernethy, but which, like all theories not founded on experiment, has already become extinct. We know now that these ganglia have a distinct relation to certain fibres which leave the spinal cord and which are distributed to the blood-vessels and to the viscera. As regards the gross position of these ganglia, you will see that the chain stops high up, at the base of the brain in the skull, the branches coming into connection with the efferent cranial nerves, and that it then runs down the neck, thorax, and abdomen, receiving fibres from the spinal cord and giving off fibres to various organs. It is my purpose to-day to speak at length on this great sympathetic system, so that we may dismiss it and reserve our time for the discussion of infinitely more important parts of the spinal cord and the bulb, to which indeed the sympathetic system is but an appendage.

As you saw shown in the frog, in Fig. 23 and in Fig. 32, taken from Gaskell's work on the dog, the sympathetic chain appears to start in the little ganglia

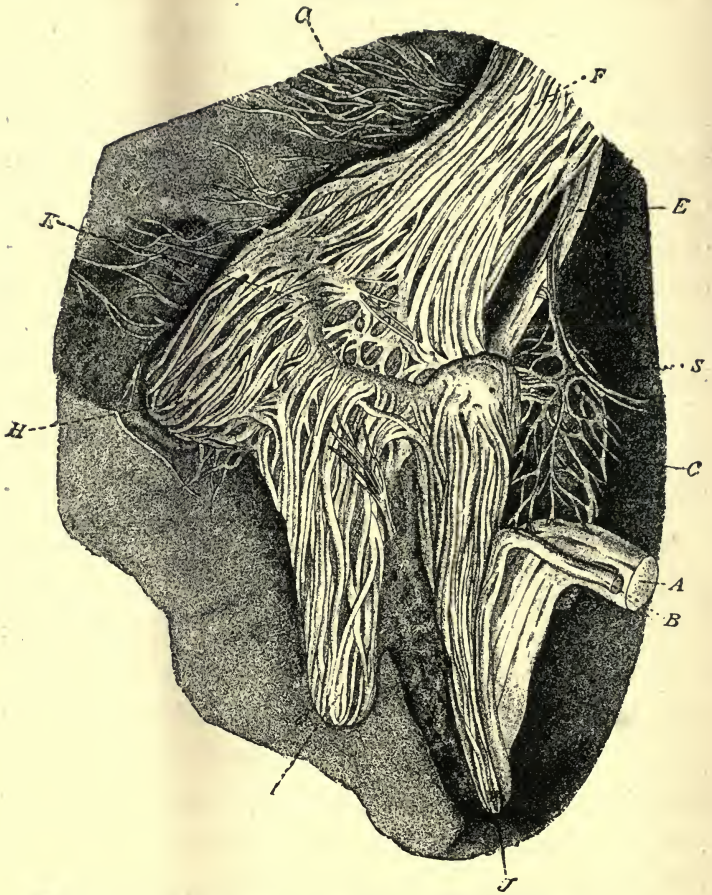
in connection with the third and fifth cranial nerves. You further notice issuing from the spinal cord the anterior and posterior roots already described of each spinal nerve, and that some of these are represented black in contrast to others white. Those coloured black include the small medullated fibres I described in the last lecture, and most of these, after they have come into contact with the sympathetic ganglia, lose their medullary insulating sheath, so that from the ganglion they issue as series of branches of non-medullated nerves. Yet further, you see that some of the branches coloured black escape, as it were, the sympathetic ganglia, and run forward to other ganglia which are nearer the viscera to which they will subsequently furnish fibres. In these distal ganglia they finally lose their medullated sheath. Consequently we find that all the viscera of the body are innervated by nerve fibres which leave the spinal cord, and enter into the composition of ganglia which have the duty of furnishing branches of nerves to the various organs. Thus it matters very little whether the ganglia happen as it were for convenience to be arranged in a chain along the spinal column, or whether they are situated around the blood-vessels which enter into the various organs, and hence it is that their mere morphological arrangement is more

a matter of general interest than a revelation of function. It now remains for us to consider in further detail their structure and function. As regards the structure, that differs according as to whether we are speaking of the little ganglion on the posterior root of each spinal nerve, or of one of the ganglia which forms part of the so-called sympathetic system. It will perhaps be more convenient to deal first with the former of these.

*Structure of the Spinal Ganglion on Posterior Root.*

The nerve fibres that run up a nerve and, arranged in bundles (see Fig. 29), enter into the composition of the posterior root, are medullated nerve fibres; they run through the ganglion, and, with very few exceptions, enter into conjunction with the ganglion cells. Now this conjunction with nerve cells in the spinal root ganglia is very interesting and curious. We have seen that in the lower animals a nerve fibre entered a ganglion cell and left it by one or more branches. But with the ganglion cell in the posterior root of higher vertebrated animals it is quite otherwise; in this case the nerve fibre runs through the ganglion and gives off a branch at right angles to its course, this branch

FIG. 29.

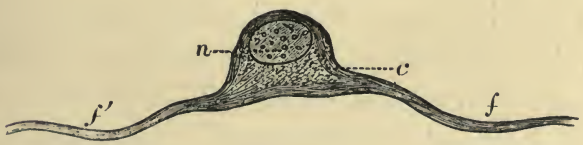



Marginal view of the Gasserian ganglion on the fifth cranial nerve.—*Bourgery and Jacob.*

*A* = Third cranial nerve.
*B* = Fourth „ „
*C* = Carotid artery with sympathetic plexus upon it.
*S* = Sympathetic nerve plexus on carotid.
*E* = Sixth cranial nerve.
*F* = Trunk of fifth nerve, sensory root.
*G* = Branches supplying the dura mater.
*H*, *I*, *J* = The three divisions of the nerve.
*K* = Substance of ganglion. Situation of nerve corpuscles.

passing into a nerve cell in which it terminates. This arrangement is commonly spoken of as a T-shaped junction, and is an anatomical structure of much interest, for it is very difficult for us with our present views of nerve function to understand what it means; whether there is some distinct storing up in the nerve cell of nerve impulses, or whether, as du Bois Reymond originally suggested, the nerve cell under these circumstances acts like

FIG. 30. (*His.*)




an electrical relay. This peculiar relation of a nerve cell to the side of a nerve fibre belongs, so far as we are aware, only to this special system of ganglia, but its importance is shown by the researches of His, who discovered that in its development the nerve cell appeared as a local swelling on the side of the fibre, as is shown in Fig. 30, which is from a photograph of one of His's drawings. The structure therefore of a spinal ganglion—that is, the ganglion on the root of every nerve—is something quite special, and deserves to be considered apart.

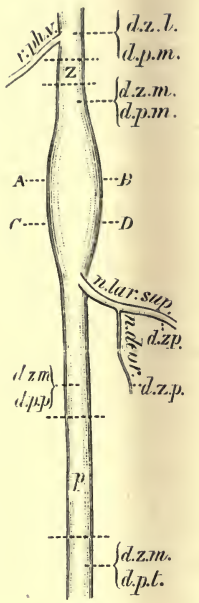
*Function of the Spinal Ganglion on the Posterior Root of a Spinal Nerve.*

Of the actual function of this remarkable arrangement of nerve cells on the posterior roots of the spinal nerves, I cannot, unfortunately, tell you much, although a certain amount of physiological research has been expended on this very question. The investigations of du Bois Reymond, who employed the method he had discovered, and which I mentioned to you in the last lecture—viz., that of finding out, whether a nerve impulse was or was not passing along a nerve fibre, by means of noting the presence or absence respectively of the electrical change which he had previously found always to accompany such passages of impulses—led him to test the spinal ganglion by the following means. Du Bois Reymond observed that if he excited a nerve root above the ganglion, as shown in the accompanying diagram (Fig. 31), and connected the lower end of the nerve with the galvanometer, that the latter instrument revealed the existence of the excitatory change in the part of the nerve beyond the ganglia; the impulse must, therefore, have passed backwards through the ganglion. The next important observation was made by Exner, who discovered by means of a particular method which I need not describe to you, as it would take

more time than the point is worth, that apparently this passage of the nerve impulse was not attended by any extra loss of time, such as might have been expected to follow had the impulse first to leave the nerve fibre, then pass into a nerve cell, and out again into a nerve fibre. It is possible, however, that Exner's method only revealed the fact that the artificial excitation of the nerve fibres was propagated directly along the protoplasmic axis in the direct line of the nerve, and that it did not reveal what went on in the little T-shaped branches that went off from the nerve cells or in the nerve cells themselves. That this is more than likely is shown by the investigations of Gad and Joseph, who discovered that in the system of peripheral ganglia there is a distinct loss of time as the impulses pass through. They arrived at this conclusion by experimenting on the vagus nerve in the rabbit. The vagus nerve in this animal exhibits a large ganglion soon after it leaves the medulla oblongata. That part of the spinal cord is, as already suggested, connected with various important functions of the body—viz, the action of the heart and respiration. For the present we are concerned only with the latter. When the central—*i.e.*, the upper or brain end of the vagus nerve—is stimulated, it is found that the breathing is immediately altered.

The period of time which intervenes between this centripetal excitation, and the production of the effect, is the total amount expended in the passage of the excitatory condition or impulse to the centre in the medulla and down to the respiratory muscles. By eliminating the period lost in mere conduction in the fibres, and by applying the excitation first on the distal side of the ganglion and then on the proximal (at *p* and Z respectively) it was easy to find the difference in time, and this difference these authors found to be about $\frac{3}{1000}$ sec. This loss of time, however, cannot be accepted as finally deciding the point, inasmuch as several side issues make it difficult to determine the exact influence of the excitation (Fig. 31). There remains now only one further point concerning the functions of these ganglia, and about which we are in no doubt. It is a most important function, and one which we shall see is exercised to

FIG. 31.




Vagus ganglion in the rabbit.—*Gad and Joseph.*

The upper end of the figure is the central end of the nerve; consequently all impulses aroused by exciting the nerve at *p* must pass through the ganglion, which is the swelling on the trunk.

an enormous extent by the nerve cells of the spinal cord. This is the duty of maintaining the nutrition of the nerve fibres with which the ganglion is in connection. If, for instance, the nerve root be divided on the spinal cord side of the ganglion, it is found that almost all the nerve fibres which pass into the spinal cord degenerate and waste away simply because they are no longer in connection with the ganglion cells. Now it is very difficult for us to imagine what the nature of this influence which the ganglion cell exerts upon the nerve fibres can possibly be, but the fact remains, and we may perhaps more profitably postpone its discussion until we shall subsequently see its greater development in the spinal cord.

### *Structure and Arrangement of the Ganglia of the Sympathetic System.*

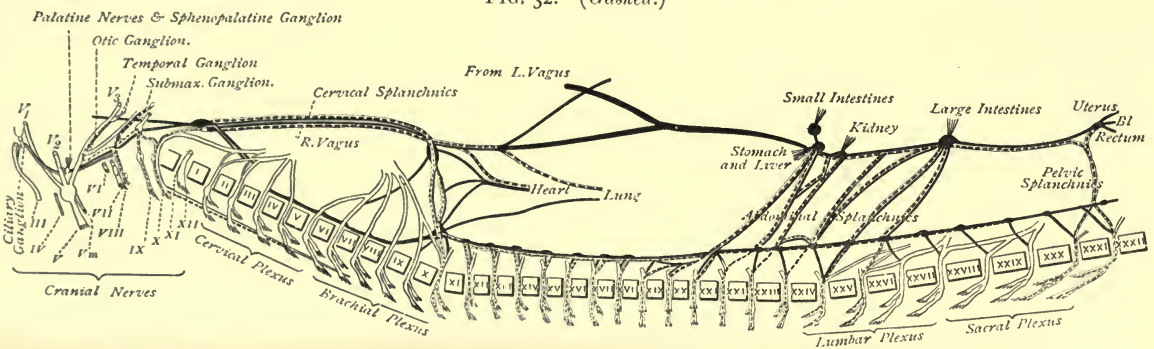
I cannot give you all the details—that is, enumerate to you all the branches and nerve centres in the sympathetic system—that would be beyond the scope of this present course ; and, moreover, the fact can be easily learned by reference to any text-book on anatomy ; but I want to emphasise a few general points which we owe to the keen insight of Gaskell. The first is that every spinal nerve

practically may be considered to arise, whether from the base of the brain or from the spinal cord, by two sets of fibres, not merely arranged in anterior and posterior roots, as they appear to the naked eye, but somatic and splanchnic; or, in other words, supplying the body structures—*i.e.*, bones, muscles, skin, &c.—on the one hand; and the viscera—*i.e.*, heart and blood-vessels, alimentary canal, &c.—on the other; further, that where the splanchnic function has to be subserved, there the fibres which leave the spinal cord must pass through a peripheral ganglion, as I have already stated. The situation of these peripheral ganglia under this view therefore becomes a point of great interest, and we find that they are grouped together and in such proportion as will provide for the concomitant number and size of the viscera to be supplied. Thus, while in the neck there is no passing out of fibres from the spinal cord to join the so-called sympathetic system, to be found to any great extent, there is an outflow of such fibres above through some of the cranial nerves, and most especially naturally the nerve which we call the vagus, and which passes down through the body to innervate the most important viscera, not only those of the heart and lungs, but also even the liver, stomach, &c. Intermediately in the neck, where there are no viscera except the air tube or trachea,

the food tube or gullet, and main trunk blood-vessels, it is easy to understand, according to the views we have just enunciated, why these fibres should be in insignificant proportion; whereas, as soon as we come opposite the thoracic portion of the spinal cord, more of these fibres pour out to supply both the various organs according to their proximity, and distal parts as well. In this diagram (Fig. 32), we see all these points illustrated very clearly, and the relative development of these nerves and ganglia. Although it is not possible to describe the special nerve supply of all the different viscera or organs of the body, still I wish to allude to that of the heart and blood-vessels, inasmuch as not only has the relation of the action of the heart to disturbance of the nervous system always attracted attention from the time of Plato, but because of recent years much has been accomplished scientifically in advancing our knowledge in this direction.

Since the immense discovery by Claude Bernard of the so-called vaso-motor system of nerves—that is to say, the arrangement of nerve fibres which controls the calibre of the blood-vessels—to recent time, when Gaskell especially has added to the facts which explain how changes in the beat of the heart can be induced, there has always been a large field for

FIG. 32. (*Gaskell.*)

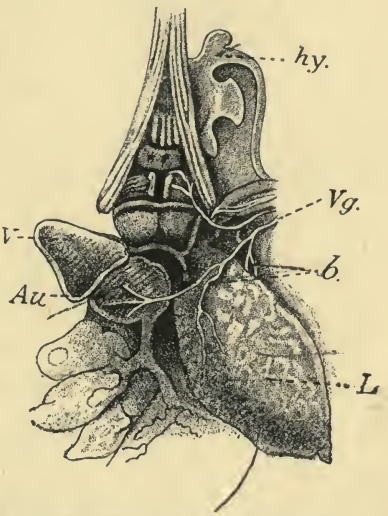



The square blocks with the Roman figures represent the vertebræ of the spine. The spinal cord is not shown ; but the roots arising from it are indicated, two for each intervertebral nerve.

The visceral nerve fibres—*e.g.*, to the vessels, &c.—are indicated by the dotted lines, and the roots by which they leave the spinal cord are thus made clear.

further exploration open. It is my purpose, however, only to touch upon one point, to illustrate to you more completely, what influence the nervous system exerts upon the blood circulatory apparatus. The vagus nerve, of which I spoke just now as acting as the medium of impulses which leave the medulla and influence the heart-beat, is the example I choose. In the frog it is easy to observe this, since we can in the anæsthetised animal remove the cerebral hemispheres, so that it can unquestionably have no consciousness of pain. If then the heart be exposed and gently raised, as shown in the drawing (Fig. 33), the vagus nerve running down to supply it is also visible, and the special branch of it which ramifies over the base and side of the organ to reach little peripheral ganglia in the substance of

FIG. 33.




The distribution of the vagus nerve to the heart and lung.—*Ecker.*

*hy* = Hyoid bone.
*V* = Ventricle of heart.
*Au* = Auricle of heart.
*Vg* = Vagus nerve.
*b* = Branches to lung, &c.
*L* = The lung.

the heart muscles. If we now apply an electrical current to the vagus nerve to excite it, we find that it exerts a marvellous effect on the heart-beat, slowing it, and even arresting it altogether, as you see, and as is shown also by causing the thread, holding the end of the heart, to move a lever, which writes by a point on a smoke-blackened moving surface so that we obtain a record defining the moment when the heart's movements are arrested. Similarly it can be shown that the medulla oblongata is the station *par excellence* for the impulses which alter the calibre of the blood-vessels and cause them to contract (pallor), or to dilate (flush). These vascular nerve impulses pass down the cord and out by the roots of the spinal nerves, to be distributed with the peripheral branches of the sympathetic system so called.

These two examples will suffice to illustrate the existence of nerves which govern the organs and blood-vessels of the body. We are now in a position to discuss the minuter structure of this great sympathetic system, as it is called, and later to briefly examine the experimental results by means of which its function has been elucidated.

### *Minute Structure of the Ganglia of the Sympathetic System.*

The structure of one of these peripheral ganglia, or sympathetic ganglia, is very different from that of the spinal ganglion just described. As you see in the beautiful drawings by Key and Retzius, the nerve cells of a sympathetic ganglion are not in connection with the nerve fibres by T-shaped branches of the latter, but, on the contrary, they are many branched, or, as we more commonly term them, multipolar, and of these numerous branches, no doubt one or more are in connection with the nerve fibres, while the others for aught we know are in more or less intimate connection with their neighbours in the ganglion. You thus see at once that in one of these peripheral ganglia, the condition of affairs is quite different from that which prevails in the ganglion of the posterior root of a spinal nerve; in that case we had a through nerve path, upon the channel of which the nerve cell was, as it were, simply superadded; whereas in the present case the nerve fibres appear to terminate in the nerve cell, from which other fibres take origin, but in what way does not appear quite definite. Putting it in another way, in the case of the peripheral or sympathetic ganglion, there appears to be

a structural block in the course of the nerve fibre, by reason of the interposition of a cell, whereas in a spinal ganglion the cell is not situated in the main line as it were, but on a branch line. The physiology of these ganglia, which we shall now consider, tells exactly the same story. I have already alluded to the observations of Gad and Joseph, which show that the peripheral ganglion on the vagus in the rabbit is a distinct seat of delay to impulses ascending that nerve and ultimately affecting the respiratory centre. This delay is very interesting, and very valuable work, but of a different kind, has been done upon these ganglia in this country by Messrs. Langley and Dickinson. These authors discovered that if a solution of nicotin be taken (and as weak a solution as 1 per cent. suffices), this very powerful nerve poison acts quite differently upon the elements which compose the ganglia; thus, for example, it at first paralyses the nerve cells, but leaves the nerve fibres unaffected. This very remarkable discovery was brought about in the following way. Among the many duties which the nerves that leave the spinal cord and enter these peripheral ganglia have to perform, there is one which is very easy of observation, and therefore extremely useful as an index. I refer to dilatation of the pupil of the eye. If, in an animal that

has been rendered unconscious with chloroform or ether, the neck portion of the sympathetic chain below the chief ganglion (the superior) be exposed, and then stimulated with an electric current, it is found that the pupil, which is supplied by the branches of this portion of the system, actively dilates; whereas if the ganglion into which the chain of fibres passes, be painted, even once only, with the solution of nicotin, excitation of the nerve does not produce the slightest effect. That it is the specific action of the poison upon the nerve cells and not upon the nerve fibres, is shown by the further discovery of these gentlemen that the nerve fibres will endure being painted with a nicotin solution without this interfering with their conductivity. The employment of this method has enabled these writers to discover what hitherto was absolutely unknown, and what indeed there was no immediate likelihood that it should be known, and this was that the block which I have just spoken of does actually occur in a peripheral ganglion. Thus, for example, there are fibres the excitation of which prevents movements of the stomach and allied organs, and the fact that the application of nicotin to the ganglion entirely abolishes this function, and that it does not interfere with the conductivity of nerve fibres, shows us that the nerve cells of the peripheral

ganglia (in this case of the solar plexus, see Fig. 28) are places in which the nerve fibre absolutely stops, and that the nerve cell is capable of supplementing, or even greatly altering, the original impulses which may have left the spinal cord.

Finally, there is a point, which I have already mentioned, that is entirely in harmony with these observations. You will doubtless remember that in the last lecture I described to you how that the nerve fibres which left the spinal cord, and ultimately ran into these peripheral ganglia of the so-called sympathetic system, after they had entered the ganglion, in each case lost their insulating sheath. This anatomical fact suggests most strongly that the medullated fibre terminates its course in the nerve cell.

I now come to another division of the function of this so-called sympathetic, but simply peripheral system, which is a very interesting question physiologically, but upon which extremely little research has been expended, although it would make a good field for further investigation—I refer to the conduction of *afferent*—*i.e.*, so-called sensory—impulses from the viscera through these nerve fibres and peripheral ganglia. We are all aware that under ordinary circumstances—that is to say, of health—we are not conscious of what is going on, to use a

popular phrase, inside us, but that as soon as the parts become hyper-sensitive by reason of being inflamed or injured, then we are conscious of what we call pain. Even then the important principle of localisation does not come into play. We are only very vaguely aware of the position of the part that is in trouble, and very often this information is only gained in consequence of some portion of the body wall being also affected, and by this means somatic as well as splanchnic nerves being excited. It is a tempting subject to speculate upon, this very remarkable absence of afferent impressions in general, and especially of localised afferent impressions, from the viscera, and to bring that point into relation with the anatomical fact of the nerve fibres supplying these parts being deprived of the medullary or insulating sheath. It is conceivable that nerve energy, like other forms of physical energy, may depend for its more perfect conduction on physical conditions similar to those which determine or not the correct transmission of electrical force. However that may be, the truth remains that the brain, in the highest animals, does not receive sufficient afferent impressions from these peripheral ganglia to enable it to form any conscious idea of what is passing in the structures beyond. I particularly mentioned the highest animals, because we must be very cautious upon this point as regards

the lower genera, even the carnivora, since in them we find that, over a considerable extent of the folds of membrane which support the abdominal viscera, the most highly organised nerve-endings and fibres exist, such as are found in the most sensitive parts of the fingers. It would seem therefore that these animals have thus a distinct mechanism for the appreciation at least of the position of the viscera, though whether that appreciation is actually a conscious perception or even recept—that is to say, whether the cortex of the cerebral hemispheres is aroused or not—we are quite unable to express any opinion, or whether indeed it may not be that the impulses pass no higher than the simple reflex centres in the spinal cord.

To sum up the use and meaning of the sympathetic system and series of ganglia. We see that, although apparently separated from the central nervous system, it is only a specially arranged portion of the peripheral distribution of the nerve fibres branching from the brain and spinal cord, and further that its ganglia are but peripheral stations on these fibres.

It is certain, of course, that impulses are constantly ascending from the viscera along these channels to gain the nerve centres, and therein set up responsive or reflex processes which issue

forth especially from the cord, and the effect of these is movement—*i.e.*, contraction or dilatation of the organ or of the blood-vessels within it.

I intend next to describe the general functions of nerve cells and fibres when these are in an excitatory condition, inasmuch as it is impossible otherwise to grasp fully the connection between function and structure, such as it is the object of these lectures to demonstrate, in the spinal cord and ultimately in the brain.

To effect this object we shall be quite justified in proceeding to speak generally of the functions both of nerve fibres and of nerve cells, while using as our illustrations the simple tissues of the frog for the most part, because not only are these the more easily treated and examined in the living state without inconvenience, but also because in their essentials (principles, see Lect. IV., commencement) the phenomena they exhibit do not differ from those produced by the same tissues of higher animals.

However simple it might appear, the task I am now setting myself is not an easy one; for we have not the precise knowledge of nerve energy which is really requisite for the purposes of differentiation of function.

In fact, as regards nerve energy itself, we have

scarcely advanced beyond the theoretical position taken up by Newton two hundred years ago, and which I quoted to you—viz., that it exists in the form of vibrations affecting the molecular structure of the protoplasmic core of nerve fibres. We have, in fact, only proceeded as far as the determination of two facts, to which also I have already alluded—viz. :

(1) The rate of transmission of such vibration.

(2) The electrical change which is the accompaniment of such transmission.

There are, however, certain general physiological laws upon the subject which are well understood, and which condition the functional activity of nerve centres and fibres. We shall therefore, with additional advantage, combine together the consideration of all these points.

# LECTURE VI.

HAVING reviewed the general arrangement and relations of the spinal cord and ganglia, and having seen that the spinal cord acts as a conductor of nerve impulses as well as an originator of them, in obedience to certain definite laws; and having seen, further, that the apparatus which fulfils this latter function is ganglionic structure situated in the substance of the cord around the central canal, we cannot dwell further on its minute arrangement without discussing in considerable detail certain general principles which underlie the functional activity of nerve fibres and nerve cells. Investigation of the structure of the spinal cord more especially, therefore, has been conducted on the two lines: (*a*) anatomical, (*b*) physiological. And while both methods are very fruitful in results, it is the latter of the two that has really furnished us with the most definite knowledge of the intricate action of the spinal centres, although frequently enough the information it gives us is very difficult

of interpretation, and may even appear contradictory.*

During the last three years a fresh method of investigation by Mr. Gotch and myself has, I hope, partly relieved us of this difficulty, and I wish to-day to explain to you the general application of this method, after we have seen the principles according to which the conduction in nerve fibre is carried on.

We will begin, therefore, with the conductivity of nerve fibres. Now the first point we have to remember is that the nerve fibre from the time of its complete development is a single strand of protoplasm, which may or may not be covered with an insulating or medullated sheath. This strand of protoplasm presents in the living condition, as well as after it has been variously treated so as to exhibit more clearly the details of its structure, a delicately fibrillated appearance, the fibrils running longitudinally. So far as we know the structure of the protoplasm, it is probably identical with that

* Upon the latter point—namely, the apparent contradiction of experimental results—I would only refer to what I said before—viz., that the great difficulty, especially in examining the spinal cord, is to differentiate between the functional activity of mere fibres as contrasted with that of nerve cells, the difficulty being also greatly increased by the latter structures communicating with the former. Any seeming contradiction arises from this cause, and will doubtless ultimately be satisfactorily explained.

of the protoplasm of lower kinds, with such even as that of the white blood corpuscles—namely, that it consists of a kind of firmer skeleton or framework, and a softer semi-fluid or viscous substance, which is contained in the meshes of the skeletal network. In the case of the nerve fibre, just as in the case of nerve cells, the skeletal framework may probably be the fibrillar structure before referred to. It is very interesting to see at any rate that the protoplasm of a nerve conductor has a distinctly longitudinal arrangement, which, it is not going too far to suggest, may, by virtue of this fact, be more adapted to the polarisation of its molecules for the better transmission of nerve impulses.

This being the nature of the structure, we will proceed to investigate the circumstances which more particularly condition its capability of conduction and its excitability, or, in other words, the ease with which it can be aroused. Various physical and chemical agencies improve its conducting power, or at any rate appear to do so; I make this latter reservation, because the exact interpretation of physiological experiment necessarily becomes to a certain degree modified by the advance of science and the accumulation of more experimental work; in short, therefore, by more knowledge of the subject. A good example of this is the experiment

upon the influence of heat, as I will now demonstrate before you. Warmth naturally is always conceived to be an encouragement to the functional activity of protoplasm, but it is not quite certain as to how far this simple interpretation of its influence is correct, or whether, in these particular experiments, the heat does not materially modify the resistance of the nerve tissue to the excitation. In this preparation you observe that the nerve passing into the muscle is laid upon two pieces of wire, or electrodes as we call them, which are connected with an induction coil that is served by a battery. When the current, thus obtained as a series of shocks from the induction coil, is thrown into the nerve, its strength can be so adjusted as to be inefficient to cause the muscle to contract—that is to say, it is what we call a sub-minimal stimulus, because the excitation is just unable to arouse the nerve sufficiently to cause an impulse to pass down to the muscle and make it contract. If now, however, while we are sending these ineffective shocks into the nerve, we bring near the latter a heated bar of metal, so that the radiation from the bar should gently warm the fibres, we see that the muscle instantly contracts, showing that owing to the heightened activity (? diminished resistance) of the nerve fibres, the stimulus which was before inadequate, is now equal to its task.

In the same way cold effects a converse influence* —namely, it diminishes the conducting power (? increases the resistance) of the nerve.

The next point respecting the conductivity of the nerve fibres is one the meaning of which is not yet fully understood, and which depends upon the anatomical relations of the fibres. Thus it has been shown that if we take the spinal nerves as they issue from the spinal cord, and if we test them at various points in their course, we shall find, as Heidenhain and Bernstein did, that they are more easily excited the nearer they are to the spinal cord—*i.e.*, to the nerve centres; and we shall see later that there is other evidence of the same thing —namely, an increased activity apparently of the nerve fibres the closer we are to their junctions with nerve cells.

Another mode in which the conductivity of nerve fibres is greatly influenced by external physical means, is that of sending a constant electrical current streaming along the protoplasm of the cores of the nerve fibres. This operation throws them into a state which is called electrotonus, and, according to the directions of the polarising current which is thus sent into the nerve, greatly

* Except in the special case of cold directly applied to a nerve trunk. *Cf.* Gotch: "Proceedings of the Physiological Society," 1891.

modifies its conductivity or excitability, favourably or unfavourably. So easily is this brought about, that if when one nerve is excited, and consequently its electrical condition altered, it be placed close alongside of another, it will induce the same condition of electrotonus in its neighbour, and so arouse nerve impulses in the second nerve, and cause any muscle in connection with it to contract. The most striking experiment which illustrates this remarkable fact, and which has proved useful in nerve physiology, was termed by its discoverer, du Bois Reymond, "secondary tetanus." The arrangement of the experiment is extremely simple. Placed horizontally, is a muscle with its nerve depending from it, then above this muscle is another similarly placed with its nerve also hanging downward, but laid upon the muscular substance of the first preparation. If now the first muscle be made to contract by stimulating its nerve, the second muscle will also immediately do so, because the electrotonic state of the first preparation has been communicated to the nerve of the second.

Lastly, as regards conduction, I need only add that, so far as we know, if a nerve impulse be generated in the middle of the course of a nerve fibre by suitably localised excitation, it travels both

ways along the nerve fibre—that is to say, up and down. This is very important, for although we have little doubt that as a rule impulses are in the habit of only ascending or descending nerve fibres, it is nevertheless quite clear that they can go either way in conductors if necessary. More than this we do not know, and it is a great pity that further investigation is hardly possible as yet, for it would be most interesting to ascertain whether a nerve fibre is capable, like a telegraph wire, of having sent along it simultaneously several different messages, provided suitable apparatus is present at each end for reception and transmission.

I now wish to pass on to the special consideration of the manner in which nerve fibres react to excitation, and the phenomena which they exhibit in the course of such reaction, and I will take the various ways in which they can be stimulated in their simplest order, although the most interesting by far is the last.

### 1. *Mechanical Excitation.*

If a nerve supplying a muscle be suddenly compressed, as you see, it evidently excites a nerve impulse, which is sufficient to cause the muscle to contract, and I may add it is also sufficient to cause the

phenomenon of an electrical change in the nerve fibre, to which I shall subsequently allude. As an instance of the physiological effect upon the entire body, of mechanical irritation of nerve fibres, it is sufficient for me to remind you that when the so-called "funny-bone," or ulnar nerve on the inner side of the point of the elbow, is pressed, we not only feel pain and discomfort at the point pressed upon, but we also refer the effects of the pressure to the tips of the fingers. This latter complication is simply due to an error of appreciation on the part of our nerve centres, and the whole process is a good illustration of the way in which nerve fibres can be irritated mechanically.

### 2. *Chemical Excitation.*

Various chemical reagents possess the power of more or less actively exciting nerve fibres; thus the immersion of the nerve in carbonate of potash or solution of glycerine is sufficient to cause the development of nerve impulses which produce contraction of the muscle in connection. While possibly the action of these chemical substances may be partly specific, it is nevertheless probable that it is also, and perhaps in the main, due to the abstraction of water from the fibres.

### 3. *Thermal Excitation.*

So also heat when suddenly applied to nerve fibres will* stimulate them into action.

### 4. *Electrical Excitation.*

Of all means that have yielded information on this question none has been so rich in results as the electrical method of stimulation. In the first place, we learn at once, by employing different forms of the electrical current, that nerve fibres do not react always in the same way to stimuli, and that these, to be effective in influencing the nerve fibre, must be of a certain degree of intensity; thus, for instance, with a mechanical excitation, very slow and prolonged pressure does not excite nerve fibres, it is necessary that it should be rather sudden in its application: so it is with the electrical current. We can take, as you see before you, such a powerful current as is derived from two Grove's cells, and when by means of this key, which is a convenient method of gradually letting into the nerve the stimulus, we apply it to the nerve fibre, it is obvious that, so long as we turn the key slowly, the

* There are exceptions to this rule as far as sensory impressions go. *Vide* "Journal of Physiology."

nerve fibre is not stimulated, and the muscle does not contract; whereas if the key be turned sharply so as to increase suddenly the strength of the current running through the nerve, the nerve impulse is aroused, and the muscle instantly responds to it. Direct observation has been made upon this point, and the most efficient period during which the closure of the current acts has been determined by various observers, and notably by Hermann, who found that it was about $\frac{2}{1000}$ of a second. Du Bois Reymond had previously shown that if the constant current were applied without variation a relatively enormous difference of potential was necessary to evoke tetanus, and that its application produced after-effects. It is not clear whether this mode of action of the current is not partly due to electrolytic changes in the nerve fibres, or whether it is a true physiological influence.

This property of the constant current in inducing electrolytic changes in the nerve fibres constitutes, of course, a serious disadvantage to its employment in physiological experiment, and, moreover, it is inconvenient to only obtain the stimulating effect upon making or breaking the current. The far more efficient means of electrical excitation of nerve fibres is the interrupted current, and that not the directly interrupted current, but the induced form.

By this means a series of induction shocks are sent into the nerve at the rate of about 100 a second. The result is to produce a very easy and ready means of arousing nerve impulses.

### *Effects of Excitation on Nerve Fibres.*

We have now to consider what happens in a nerve fibre when it has been excited by one or other of the means just described. The first question which we naturally ask ourselves is, What is its physical appearance under these circumstances? Does it exhibit any change in form or otherwise? The earlier observations of Rollett and others had shown that living protoplasm, when excited by electricity and other means, contracted or shrank; and Engelmann has shown that similarly the outlines of nerve fibres which have been irritated are uneven and undulating, as though their protoplasm had contracted. Nerve cells also have been stated to shrink when, in the living condition, chemical reagents have been applied to them (Fleischl), or when they have been stimulated for a considerable time (Hodge). These latter experiments, however, require considerable repetition before they can be fully accepted.

In pursuing our investigation of the direct effect

produced on the nerve fibre by its excitation we look, of course, for the physical changes which habitually accompany the exercise of functional activity on the part of living protoplasm. Those are: 1. Chemical changes; 2. Thermal changes; 3. Electrical changes.

### 1. *Chemical Changes.*

The chemistry of living protoplasm is so extremely vague at the present time, that it is not surprising to learn that at this moment we know nothing of the most delicate and complicated chemical changes in the whole body—namely, those in the nervous system. It has been stated (and contradicted) that nerve protoplasm behaves in this respect exactly like other protoplasm—that is to say, in its functional activity it tends to become acid and to yield the products of oxidation, but while at any rate on the latter point no doubt may reasonably exist, it certainly does as regards the former. Moreover, it is reasonable to suppose that the chemical changes which accompany the passage of nerve impulses along a mere conductor are probably so slight, that nothing but the most continuous exercise of the nerve channel would evoke alterations sufficient to be detected with our present relatively coarse method of experiment.

### 2. *Thermal Changes.*

The same is not quite true of the question of the development of heat; however, while we shall see later that this does accompany the activity of nerve *centres*, there is at present no evidence that any heat is developed in a nerve *fibre* during the passage of a nerve impulse along it. It is a familiar fact to you, and well illustrated by the experiment before you, that, when we cause an electrical current to pass along a wire, it heats that wire, owing to the resistance which the current meets with in its passage along the conductor. When a nerve is taken and stimulated at one end so as to cause a nerve impulse to travel along its fibres, no such heating of the protoplasm can be detected, although this question has received investigation quite recently, at the hands of Mr. Rolleston, by the most delicate method we know of. This method, which is well known to physicists, is that of laying the substance whose temperature is to be investigated, on a fine metallic conductor through which an electrical current is flowing, the circuit including a reflecting galvanometer, so that the slightest variation in it can be at once detected. Such a variation of the electrical current would inevitably follow the warming of the little testing conductor by as small an

amount of heat as $\frac{1}{1000}$ degree Cent.; yet, although the stimulated nerve was laid upon this conductor, no alteration was produced in the resistance; in other words, it was not heated even to so slight an extent as $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a degree Cent. It is possible of course, and perhaps we ought to say probable, that this method is relatively much too rough, and that by some instrument we may be able some day to demonstrate the rise in temperature, which, from *à priori* reasoning, it is very difficult to believe does not occur in nerve fibres when they are in a state of functional activity.*

### 3. *Electrical Changes.*

Of all the changes in nerve fibres that accompany the passage of nerve impulses along them, the electrical are at once the most important and the most easily demonstrated. But before I begin to speak of them, let me beg you clearly to understand that although we have evidence of an electrical change occurring simultaneously with the passage of the nerve impulse, that is not the impulse itself, any more than the effort, by means of which an engine-driver turns the lever which lets steam into the cylinder,

* See, however, Stewart: "Studies from the Physiological Laboratory of Owens College, Manchester, 1891."

is the force which starts the train in motion. The application of an electrical current to a nerve fibre, and which stimulates it, has nothing to do, save the indirect relation of cause and effect, with the electrical changes in nerve fibres when thus stimulated. It is true that the exciting electrical current enters the nerve locally where it is applied, and that its electrical energy passes *across* through the substance of the nerve from one electrode to the other ; but what passes *down* the nerve to reach the muscle is not that electrical current, but a nerve impulse or development of nerve energy, which is accompanied by its own electrical change equally to be evoked, as I have already said, by any other form of stimulus—*e.g.*, pinching, &c. What that nerve energy is, or how much it resembles electricity, or heat, or light, or magnetism, we have not the remotest idea. We know that any one of the forms of energy that we have just mentioned can be, to use popular language, converted into the other—as, for example, in the case I gave you just now, where the behaviour of an electrical current in a conductor is such that light and heat are produced ; but since we have no means of measuring or getting hold of nerve energy, we cannot tell what is the direct relationship between it and the electrical stimulus which calls it forth. All we can say, at the

present time, by way of putting the matter more clearly before our minds is, that the stimulating electrical current determines some molecular change in the nerve at the point where it happens to be applied, and that that molecular change we, for the sake of convenience, agree to call an excitatory change ; and we further go on to say that that excitatory change is transmitted down the nerve fibre, and when it arrives at its destination it is, as in the case of a nerve-ending in muscle, transformed when it leaves the little motor nerve-ending and passing into the muscle, causes the mechanical change of form which we call contraction—*i.e.*, the kind of energy termed movement. I can now proceed, without fear of confusing my subject, to the electrical change which is developed in a nerve conductor or fibre when it is stimulated. Apparently, if a living tissue be absolutely uninjured and at rest, one part of it does not appear to be in a different electrical state to another part, but if it be injured the part which is damaged becomes, as we express it, electro-negative to the rest or uninjured portion of the tissue. This is indicated, as in Fig. 29, by the signs minus (−) and positive (+) ; the cut end of the isolated nerve is of course the injured part of the tissue, and we therefore find when we connect the cut end and the longitudinal surface

respectively with the galvanometer, that there is a distinct difference in the electrical state of the two parts of the nerve; that the electric potential is higher in the uninjured part than at the dying surface; and therefore if, as just stated, the two portions be connected to the galvanometer, that instrument reveals to us that, in popular language, there is a current flowing through it from the uninjured longitudinal surface to the cut transverse end.

This fact was not discovered until 1843 by du Bois Reymond, but, most remarkable and far-reaching as it is, it is of less importance from the physiological point of view, because, as we have seen just now, it really depends for its existence, or at any rate marked development, on an abnormal state of things—namely, an injury of the tissue. What, however, is of the most fundamental and far-reaching significance is the following, which was discovered also by du Bois Reymond—namely, that if a nerve impulse be caused to pass down such a nerve thus prepared, the passage of that nerve impulse along the fibres evokes in them a change in their electrical state of the following kind. The electrical difference between the uninjured and injured surfaces respectively undergoes a slight change, and owing to the fact of

its taking the form of a diminution in the previously existing difference, it is not improperly called a *negative variation.* Now, this negative variation is really the greatest discovery in the minute or intimate physiology of nerve structures of the present century; for if we are dealing with nerve fibres alone—*i.e.*, isolated—it is the only evidence we possess of the passage along such fibres of nerve impulses: consequently, when we are attempting to analyse the physiological activity of the spinal cord, when it is behaving as a conductor rather than as a nerve centre, we should without this method be ignorant in what that differentiation of function consists. This diminution of the previously existing electrical difference may be taken as indicating the development of an electrical current flowing in the opposite direction to the previous one, and therefore Hermann termed this negative variation, which is evoked by arousing the function of the nerve, the "action current."

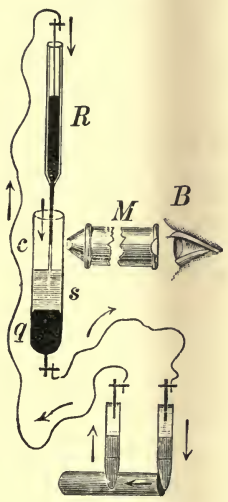
I shall speak of it under this title, not, however, that I think the term, strictly speaking, scientifically a good one, inasmuch as it rather tends to bind us to a particular interpretation of the phenomenon. Nevertheless, as it is the term which best connects this phenomenon with the passage of the nerve impulse,

it will doubtless commend itself to you, as being self-explanatory. This action current, fortunately, is developed even if we only send through a nerve fibre a single induction shock, the duration of which, as you know, is extremely short—less than a thousandth of a second: consequently, it is of still greater value to us as a means of knowing whether it is one big impulse alone which is passing down a nerve conductor, or whether it is a number of impulses with which we have to deal. Since, if it be the latter we could, provided we had a suitable instrument, see the successive development of a little series of action currents, one for each nerve impulse. This reasoning forms the basis of what is now spoken of as the galvanometric method of discovering the localisation, and indeed numerical estimation of nerve impulses; and it is the one which Mr. Gotch and I have employed in our researches.

I spoke just now of a suitable instrument for recording the existence of the action current: as a rule, this is effected by means of this beautiful galvanometer, named the Thomson reflecting galvanometer, after its inventor, Sir William Thomson. This instrument is so delicate that it is capable of appreciating the 30-millionth of an ampère; it is of course on this account extremely sensitive, and special precautions have to be taken in its use;

but these are well known, and can be discounted. It has, however, a serious disadvantage for our purpose, for while it shows, by a steady swing of the galvanometer needle, the existence of the action current, it is too slow in its swing to reveal a series of these if they follow each other pretty rapidly, inasmuch as the one succeeding the other at a very short interval, the needle has not time to swing back, and consequently they all become fused together into one large deflection. There is an instrument, however, which does move very sharply and quickly when even a weak electrical current is sent into it: this instrument is called Lippmann's capillary electrometer, and as made by Mr. Burch is extremely efficient; its structure is shown in this diagram (Fig. 34). It consists simply of a little capillary tube (*c*) containing mercury, which is immersed in sulphuric acid (*s*), and, when an electrical current is sent into it, the mercury advances along the little tube, and as quickly retreats when the current is shut off. But it also has a greater advantage—namely,

FIG. 34.




In this drawing the current in the nerve is shown as an action current.

that if we focus by means of the microscope (*M*) the image of this little capillary on to a slit with a very strong light, the electric light, and if we have moving behind that slit a sensitive photographic plate, we can take a photograph of the shadow cast by the mercury column; thus, if this be caused to

FIG. 35.

Drawing of a photograph. *Sh* is the shadow of the mercurial column. The little elevations *nv*, *nv*, are the little leaps the mercury makes when each single shock to the nerve induces an "action current."

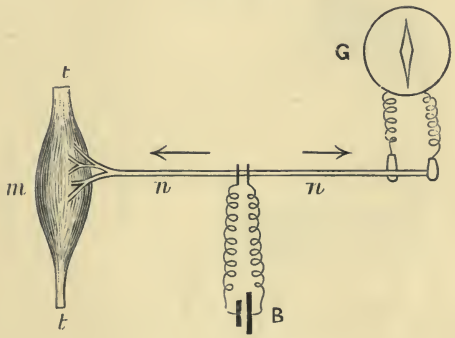
shoot up and down by the passage in and out of it of the action current, that shoot up and down will also be shown as a shadow on the photographic plate, and in this way we shall obtain an automatic record of the electrical effect produced in a nerve fibre by the passage of the nerve impulse. Such a photograph is shown in Fig. 35.

## LECTURE VII.

We have just seen that the single negative variation or diminution in the previous electrical state of nerve fibres is our only physical evidence, of a direct kind, as to what occurs in one when a single nerve impulse passes along it, but, although it is the only direct evidence at our disposal, it is of immense practical value, and this will be realised later when we see how it forms a reliable method for determining the paths of transmission in the central nervous system. Further, the extraordinary fact, of which I have spoken before, that nerve fibres conduct both ways when they are excited in the middle of their course, was also discovered by the use of this method. Thus, as indicated in the diagram (Fig. 36), excitation of the nerve (*n*) by the battery (B) causes the muscle (*m*) to contract, and at the same time the galvanometer (G) which is in connection with the other end reveals the presence of the "action current," or negative variation. From this it is evident that the nerve fibres have conducted upwards and

downwards in the directions of the arrows from the point excited. The other known fact concerning the transmission of nerve impulses along fibres is the rapidity of their passage, which is ascertained to be about 33 metres per second; in other words, about 100 feet per second. This is a rate which we can picture to ourselves readily enough, when we con-

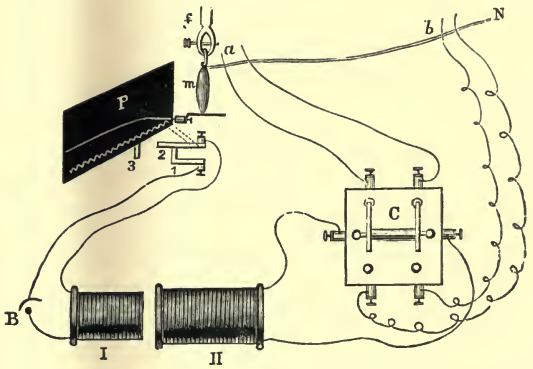
FIG. 36.




sider that it is just about equal to that of an express train going a trifle over sixty miles an hour. It has been directly measured by a very simple plan (Helmholtz) as follows: If we trace along the nerves from the spinal cord in the neck region down into the muscles of the upper limb, we find that they come near to the surface at different places. It is relatively easy for us therefore to stimulate the nerve for the small muscles of the hand, high up in the neck and low down in the forearm, as

shown in the diagram (Fig. 37) at *a* and *b* respectively. A suitable apparatus is then connected with the small muscles of the hand, and an electric signal, at the same time, with the exciting current. Finally, we have another electric signal marking the time.

FIG. 37.




Apparatus to record the moment at which a muscle contracts when a stimulus from an induction coil (I, II) is applied to different parts of the nerve (N), and so used to obtain evidence of the time taken for the passage of the impulse along the known length of nerve between *a* and *b*.

NOTE.—The above diagram represents a frog's nerve and muscle arranged for the experiment.

Now all these signals are made to write upon a blackened surface (*P*) which moves rapidly forward, impelled by a spring, and, in doing so, opening a key which allows the current from the battery to stimulate the nerve, and at the same time to record the fact of the stimulation on the plate. The apparatus,

attached to the small muscles of the hand being pressed upon by their contraction, similarly demonstrates the moment when that happens. Finally, marked below are the periods of time recorded. If now in the first place, when the nerve is stimulated high in the neck at *b*, we find that the total time expended between the moment of excitation and the contraction of the hand muscles is a certain amount which we may call (*T*); and if, further, we find the total time occupied between the excitation of the nerve at (*a*), and the corresponding muscular response, to be (*t*); then it is obvious that the difference between (*T*) and (*t*) must be the amount of time which is consumed in the passage of the impulse from *b* to *a*.

Probably all nerve fibres transmit impulses at the same rate; this position, however, has been strongly contested, and it has been stated that the impulses passing along the so-called afferent channels or sensory nerves travel quicker than the corresponding motor impulses; so too it has been suggested by Exner, that the rapidity of transmission of nerve impulses in the fibres situated in the nerve centres is different to that seen in the peripheral nerves, but of this there seems to be a considerable lack of evidence.

Mr. Gotch and myself have examined this point

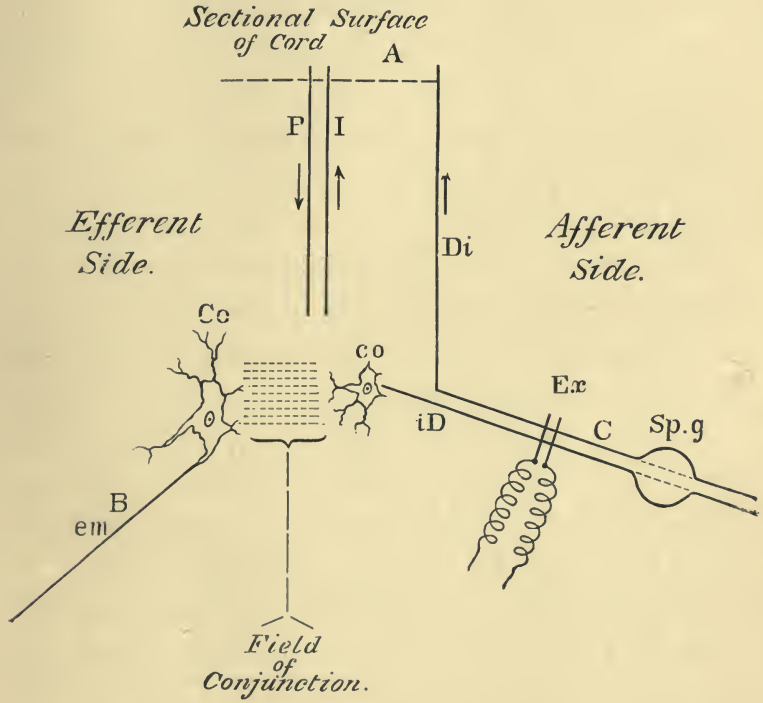
and have provisionally come to the conclusion that the fibres in the spinal cord conduct like those of the peripheral nerves. It may not at once be apparent why this rate of transmission of nerve impulses should be a matter of so much moment, but it will be obvious enough when we consider that if it were not for this determination of the rate in the peripheral nervous system we should be unable to determine the amount of time a nerve centre occupies in its work.

We will now begin the discussion of the leading principles which underlie the action of simple nerve centres, such as occur in the spinal cord, and will for this purpose give a description, in brief outline, of the structure of one of these. I believe we are justified in mentally building it up as consisting of three parts: (1) an afferent side for the reception of impressions, (2) a field of conjunction which connects the afferent side with (3) the efferent side from which impulses pass out down the nerves (see Fig. 38).

1. *The Afferent Side.*—Into the dorsal part of the spinal nerve centres enter the afferent channels from the posterior root. This part of the grey matter of the cord is called the posterior horn. For our present purpose it may be regarded simply as consisting of a complex maze of nerve fibres in which

are situated a number of small nerve corpuscles which are specially characterised by the tendency exhibited by their processes of breaking up into

FIG. 38.



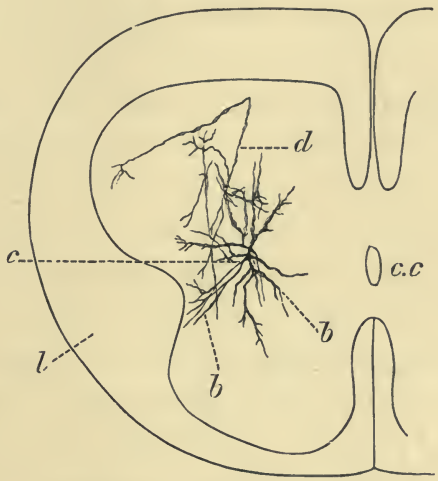

*Sp.g* = Ganglion on posterior root.
*C* = Posterior root.
*Ex* = Excitation electrodes applied to posterior root
*iD* = Indirect nerve sensory, *i.e.*, afferent path.
*Di* = Direct afferent path ascending cord in posterior column.
*co* = Small corpuscle of posterior part of grey matter.
*I* = Internuncial fibre.
*P* = Pyramidal tract, fibre from brain.
*Co* = Large corpuscle of anterior horn of grey matter
*B* = Anterior root.

finer and finer ramifications until these can be traced no further. The fibres of the afferent channels—*i.e.*, posterior roots have, it must be remembered, never been demonstrated to enter actually these small or posterior nerve corpuscles.

2. *The Efferent Side.*—We will pass at once to the consideration of the efferent side of the nerve centres because we do know something positive concerning it, as regards structure, whereas of the field of conjunction we know little or nothing. The efferent side of a nerve centre from which the impulses leave, consists of very definite anatomical structures—viz., large nerve corpuscles (see Fig. 41), the largest in the body, which give off numerous branches (see Fig. 39), the division of which is a matter of peculiar interest and importance. Before the method of staining, recently devised by Golgi, and by which he and, later, Kölliker, Ramon de Cajal, and others have discovered that the processes of these large cells have different destinations, it had been known since the time of Deiters, that there was one process in particular, which did not appear to branch, and which ran towards the anterior roots, and was apparently continuous with their fibres. We now know from a double method of staining introduced by Held and Flechsig, that this axis-cylinder process, as it

is called, does branch—*i.e.*, gives off, at right angles to the main course, one or two side "insulated" channels, and then enters the anterior root to issue as a motor or efferent nerve fibre.

FIG. 39.




Section of spinal cord.—*Kölliker.*

*c* = Large nerve corpuscle of grey matter of cord.
*bb* = Small branches with their non-communicating divisions.
*d* = Axis-cylinder process.
*l* = Lateral column.

3. *The Field of Conjunction.*—Of the Field of Conjunction in which the branches of the cells of the afferent and efferent sides respectively must meet, we know little or nothing. This is especially unfortunate, because it seems likely that this is the most interesting region of the nerve centre, and

that the obstruction to the passage of nerve impulses, which is obviously offered to such as may happen to attempt to pass through, is chiefly centred here.

The rapidly dividing branches of the nerve cells, both of the anterior and posterior cornua of grey matter, are directed towards each other, but they evidently do not meet, and the assumption is that they are lost in the ground substance of the spinal cord. Moreover, this is true also of nerve fibres which, whether coming by way of the posterior root, or as terminal branches of the pyramidal tract,* run apparently into the field of conjunction: they branch, and the ending of their branches cannot be traced, in fact no direct conjunction has ever yet been traced between the branches of the nerve cells, or those of the nerve fibre with the nerve cells. This absence of direct connection between the most important parts of the nerve centres is of course extremely difficult to understand, inasmuch, as it would seem that physical continuity of differentiated nerve protoplasm did not exist; but, as we do not know anything of the part which the ground substance of the tissue plays in its functional activity, we cannot make any surmise on the subject which would be worth mention. The fact is, of course, that

* Namely, the fibres which descend the spinal cord directly from the brain.

impulses do pass, and that in spite of obstruction or block, which we shall presently see is very marked under certain circumstances.

Turning now to the special physiology of nerve centres in the spinal cord, we find that apart from their regulating the changes in nutrition of the tissues to which they give fibres, they are principally charged with the duty of evoking muscular contraction or movement in response to received impressions from the outside. This movement does not only show itself by that of the large muscles of the limbs, but also of the circular fibres of the blood-vessels, in other words, by vaso-motor effects. The action of these centres is, however, easiest to study, when by their discharge they cause the large muscular movements; most therefore has been learned respecting their properties from this kind of effect, and it is consequently the one on which I shall lay the greatest stress.

(*a*) *Character of discharge.*—A spinal nerve centre differs in its mode of discharge according to the stimulus which evokes the disturbance of energy. In the first place, the centres will not react to a slight excitation; the first condition therefore is that the stimulus should be adequate—*i.e.*, have a certain force. The next point, which contains practically all that concerns the character of the discharge,

is that as to whether the stimulus is single or continued. If it be single and short the response is a single twitch, whereas if it be prolonged, a tetanus or continuous contraction can be evoked according to the state of activity of the centre. Further, the centre as a whole has, in the latter case, a remarkable power of adding up any inefficient stimulations that it may receive, and of giving out a muscular response to a sufficient repetition of these inadequate or subminimal stimuli.

So far I have spoken of the character of the discharge of the spinal centre, as it is revealed to us by the contraction of muscle as the consequence of the flow of nerve energy. But quite recently Mr. Gotch and I have proposed the employment of the electrical method for the elucidation of this point, and this can be done in the following manner :—

The electrical disturbance, which is set up in a nerve fibre during the passage of a nerve impulse along it, is, as I have already told you, termed the negative variation or action current. When you see it causing in the galvanometer the deflection of the needle, these deflections are easily recognised to have distinct characters ; thus in a nerve *fibre*, when that is excited, the movement of the needle produced is a relatively quick or sharp response, and the

moment the stimulus is left off, the needle at once stops and quickly returns to its former place ; whereas when we test the discharge of the nerve *centre* along the same fibre, we find that the deflection of the galvanometer has a different character. It is slower, and only gradually reaches to its maximum, and in the next place, when the current is shut off, it gradually returns to normal, contrasting in this respect very much with the effect observed in the fibre when that has been directly stimulated.

(*b*) *Amount of discharge.*—It would naturally occur to you, that what we should like to know is, what is the amount of nerve energy which is put out from a spinal nerve centre. Unfortunately, of course, as before said, we have no means of measuring amounts of nerve energy, physically speaking, and therefore we cannot say in positive terms what disturbance of energy there may be. But the electrical method here steps in and supplies us with a kind of comparative measurement, probably of intensities—*i.e.*, if we excite nerve fibres directly, for example, and obtain a certain amount of deflection, and if we then, on the other hand, cause a nerve *centre* to discharge down these same nerve fibres and obtain a different deflection, we shall probably not be far wrong in saying that the two readings are comparable together as indications of the intensity

of the nerve impulses in the two cases. We know also by this method that if it is not a question of intensities, the number of fibres concerned in the passage of the impulses must be very different, and that we have found to be true from our work on the spinal cord. There is always the possibility that both factors may be at work, and if we get a small figure as the result of a nerve centre's discharge into a mixed nerve—*i.e.*, a nerve containing both afferent and efferent fibres, or to use more popular language, sensory or motor respectively, it may mean that the centre is only discharging along a few fibres, efferent ones of course, or it may also mean that the intensity of discharge from the nerve centre is distinctly low. Reviewing the whole subject, there seems little doubt that, if the figure is very low in comparison with others, the intensity is probably affected. Now, as a matter of fact, it is a very low figure, for we find that the nerve, if excited directly, will give a deflection of 200 to 300 scale in the galvanometer, whereas the discharge of the nerve centre down the nerve fibre averages 26 only on the same scale, that is to say, about an eighth or a tenth of the amount. This is rather a revelation to us, because we now see that it may be possible in the future to find out some relation between the discharge from nerve

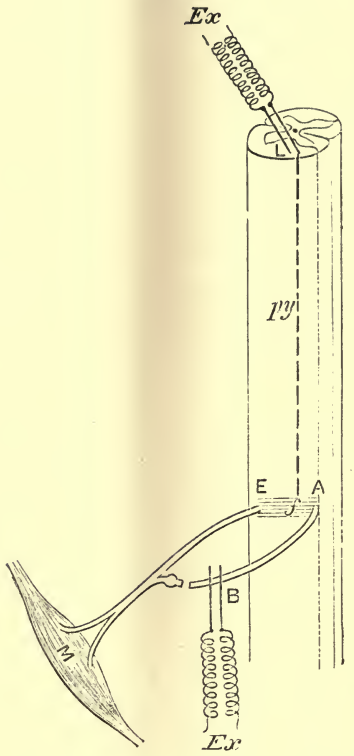
centres, and the amount of muscular force which is evoked, and in this way by some considerations allied to those upon which the conservation of energy is based, arrive indirectly at a rough physical conception of nerve energy itself.

(*c*) *Duration of the production of the discharge.* Perhaps the most interesting thing connected with the discharge of a nerve centre, if we could get it, would be the actual time taken up by the nerve cells in their work of converting the sensory or afferent impression into an efferent or motor impulse. This can be approximately arrived at in the following way :—

A nerve is chosen leading from a segment of the spinal cord, and a muscle in connection with it caused to pull a lever, which may break an electric current. If now any afferent nerves leading to that centre be stimulated by a single shock of electricity, the nerve centre will have the easy task of converting that single (exceedingly short) afferent impression into a motor impulse, and it does so, almost invariably producing a single muscular twitch : hence the single afferent excitatory state is converted into a single excitatory state on the efferent side by its passage through the nerve centre. The question therefore for us to decide, is how long a time is expended in that conversion in

the nerve centre. Now we must think what we are dealing with. In the first place, we are stimulating (Fig. 40), at a point say B, a sensory nerve fibre going up to a centre, and what we measure with our instrument is the whole length of time between the moment of throwing in the induction shock at B, and the commencement of the contraction of the muscle at M. If now we call the afferent or sensory side of the nerve centre A, and the efferent or motor cell of the centre E, then, from the whole time between the commencement of the impulse at B and its arrival at M, we must plainly subtract the time which is lost in going from B to A, and from E to M, and finally the time which is lost in the nerve-ending in the muscle itself (see Fig. 22). This last item has been ascertained by Helmholtz's method and found to be on the average

FIG. 40.



one-hundredth of a second, during which time, as it were, the motor nerve-ending is inducing the muscle to contract. The rate at which the impulses pass up to the centre and down from the centre we know already is 33 metres per second, therefore if we measure the length of the nerves we can easily estimate the fraction of a second that is lost during the passage of the impulse along them. Adding then these to the one-hundredth of a second lost in the nerve-ending, and subtracting from the total time expended from A to B, the answer comes out ·006 of a second. Some observers, it is true, find that the time is much longer than this, Exner, for example, says that the time is not six-thousandths of a second but six-hundredths. Such differences as these are not so serious as they appear, because you will naturally understand that nerve centres of all kinds are very delicate and very easily affected by the conditions surrounding them, such as temperature, nutrition—*i.e.*, the circulation, and the occurrence or not of previous excitation, and it is evident that the co-existence or absence of any of these factors must produce a varying activity of the centre and therefore a difference in the rapidity with which it works.

(*d*) *Automatism.*—I now enter upon a fresh

characteristic of the lowest nerve centres, including those which are to be found in the medulla oblongata or bulb and in the spinal cord. This is what is very frequently spoken of as automatism, and the usual example given is the action of respiration or breathing. Our breathing is effected of course by muscles which expand the chest and so draw air into the lungs, and then by others which, contracting again, expel it, so that the lungs are continuously being alternately ventilated. Now, the muscles are caused to contract for inspiration or breathing in, and for expiration or breathing out, by a regular and rhythmical discharge of nerve centres, at the rate of sixteen times per minute. Other instances of so-called automatism are the activities of centres all down the spinal cord, which have to do with the various organs of the body—have to keep up, in some cases, constant or tonic contraction where muscles are acting as valves, to hold back fluids, &c.; in other cases, to provide for alternate contractions and relaxations, and so forth. All these subordinate functions are carried on by these centres in a regular fashion, excited, no doubt, by impressions from the outside—*i.e.*, from the organs whose machinery they thus set in action; but at any rate, while the law of cause and effect is thus obeyed, a nerve centre is so far independent, that it discharges in a rhythmical

way and at a definite and characteristic rate, exercising, as it were, its own time of summation of impressions and its own period for their discharge. This automatism, as it is improperly called, of the lower centres is extremely interesting and important in many ways, because, understanding that the spinal centre can do this, it is easy for us to approach the next question which comes into close connection with the subject—namely, what happens in a spinal nerve centre after it has been excited. You have seen the graphic way of recording the muscular contractions which follow excitation of the nerve centre related to that muscle. Now, under certain circumstances, it is found, and has been graphically recorded, that the muscle, after it has responded directly to the excitation of the centre, at certain intervals following that excitation contracts again and again repeatedly. These contractions, small as they are, occurring after the primary effect or result of the excitation, are to be correctly spoken of as after effects, and they correspond unquestionably with the after effects, which next year we shall see are so very characteristic of discharge from the nerve centres in the cortex. It is plain from all this that the spinal nerve centres, especially when they have been to a certain degree disorganised by previous disease in the spinal cord, if they are excited

keep on discharging their energy, and stimulations, which were before disregarded by them, become quite enough now to effect this. A very striking example of this is what is termed, in clinical work, ankle clonus, where a sudden stretching of the leg muscles is sufficient to evoke a wonderfully rhythmical series of discharges of the spinal centres, causing a steady and rapid shaking of the foot, and this constitutes a very valuable sign in disease.

*Intrinsic changes in the centre, in consequence of its functional activity.*—As physicists, we would naturally desire next to know, just as in the case of the nerve fibres, whether any *chemical, thermal, or electrical* changes attend the development of nerve energy in a nerve centre, for theoretically it is impossible to conceive that it should take place without the concomitant exhibition of some alteration in one or other of these directions. In the case of nerve fibres, we saw that of chemical or thermal changes we had no evidence, but of course very marked electrical difference, which has proved so useful to neurologists. Of nerve centres we know still less, and as to whether or not their activity is accompanied by chemical alteration we are absolutely ignorant. Of heat variations in the spinal centres we are also quite ignorant; we shall see, when we come to consider the

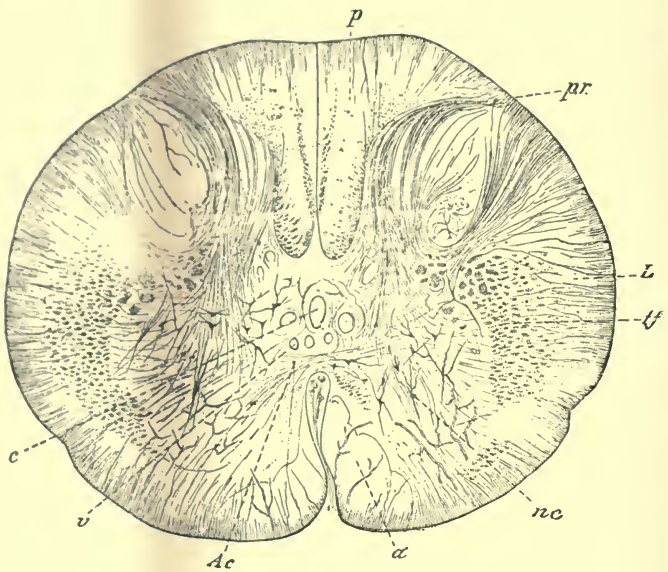
activity of the brain, that there heat-changes have been described, but none so far as regards the spinal cord. Now with respect to the electrical changes, that is still more a matter of doubt, because in the first place, as du Bois Reymond has pointed out, it is unlikely that we should have electrical differences exhibited in masses of nerve protoplasm in the shape of cells if those are quite uninjured, as they must be, naturally enough, for the performance of their functions. And moreover, quite apart from general considerations of this sort, the fact remains that every nerve centre is a combination of cells and fibres, therefore, if we connect such a centre with the galvanometer, as has been done in the case of the brain, we cannot say whether any electrical effects which we observe are due to the cells or to the fibres. In this state of ignorance therefore, we must leave this interesting topic.

### *Localisation of the origin of energy in a nerve centre.*

The nerve cells in a spinal nerve centre on the afferent side are small, and, as we have already seen, branch and divide, and the terminations of such divisions are lost to sight in the cord. Yet we know that impulses spread from this region, through the in-

tervening field of conjunction, to the big nerve cells in the anterior part (Fig. 41) of the grey matter of the

FIG. 41.




Cross section of spinal cord of young animal.—*Kölliker*

*p* = Posterior column.
*pr* = Posterior root fibres entering cord.
*c* = Central canal.
*v* = Bloodvessel cut across.
*ac* = Anterior commissure.
*nc* = Large nerve cells of anterior horn of grey matter.
*L* = Lateral column.
*tf* = Fibres cut across—*i.e.*, running up and down the lateral column.

spinal cord, the elements of the efferent side of the nerve centre. Now comes the puzzling question, which of the elements of the centre is the source

of the nerve energy, is it the small cells of the posterior horn, is it the mysterious region which we have called the field of conjunction, or is it the large nerve cell which is so characteristic of the efferent region? Up to the present time these latter large corpuscles have always been called "motor," and, perhaps, by common comprehension of the meaning of that expression, they have obtained the reputation of being the source of the nerve energy; and it is a curious thing that although sensation stands to movement in the relation of cause to effect, nevertheless the afferent part of the nerve centre—*i.e.*, the sensation-receiving part, has not been credited with the function of which there is now good reason to believe it is the true source. For many years Dr. Bastian has taught that the origin of the nerve energy is to be looked for on this side of the nerve centre, and that, as a matter of fact, there is no direct evidence to show that the large anterior corpuscles are the sources of energy that they are supposed to be. But so far his observations have not been examined by the experimental method, and for that reason, perhaps, have not met with the attention that ought to have been accorded to them. Dr. Bastian showed, as long ago as 1869, that the fundamental process in every

movement is an æsthetic one, and that the sensory substratum of nerve action is the memory of former movements, by virtue of the impressions received from the moving parts. He therefore invented the term kinæsthesis, which very suitably expresses not only the memory of movement, but also the idea that this nerve action starts on the afferent or sensory side of the nerve centre. The experimental examination could not be performed clearly until the application of the electrical method, consequently the opinions I shall advance are as yet those founded only on the experiments of Mr. Gotch and myself. However, they were so clear and constant, that they leave in our minds no doubt of the truth of the proposition of Dr. Bastian which they so markedly emphasise. I must briefly summarise these facts, as time will not permit me to detail them at length. In the first place we found that the excitation of the spinal nerve centres was conveyed up the cord as a stream of nerve impulses in the posterior half of that organ and not in the ventral side: but much more striking evidence is to hand. To our surprise and, I must add, strongly against our preconceived notions, we discovered that the nerve energy of a discharging nerve centre overflowed down the posterior or afferent roots, as well as of course going down the ordinary efferent paths. This shed

at once a new light on the whole subject as to the source of energy in the nerve centres, because knowing, as we did from our other experiments, that impulses would pass up most easily the posterior side of the spinal cord and would only issue through the nerve centres in a very diminished degree, it was clear that the field of conjunction must afford a considerable block, and that therefore, if there was an overflow down the posterior roots, that overflow could only be reasonably surmised to come from a source of energy situated in the afferent side of the centre. It occurred to us to test this by a new way altogether, and that was to see whether nerve impulses would pass backwards through a nerve centre. This we effected very easily by simply applying our electrodes to the efferent or so-called motor channel—namely, the anterior root—and connecting the upper part of the spinal cord with the galvanometer so as to reveal the slightest amount of nerve impulses that might pass up the cord. We then discovered that nothing whatever passed up the spinal cord when we thus excited the anterior root.* The block therefore, that we spoke of just now, as existing in the field of conjunction must be of a very extreme character for anything

* This result was accurately foreshadowed by Prof. James in his remarkable work on "The Feeling of Effort," 1880.

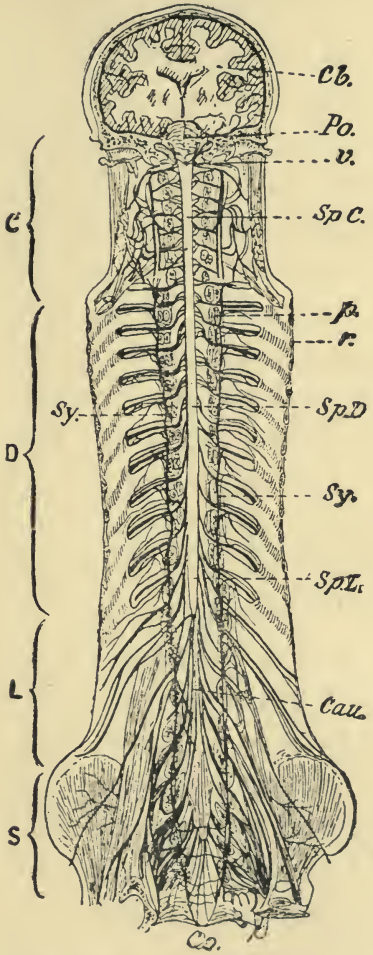
in the way of an impulse trying to pass backwards from the large nerve cells of the anterior horn. In this way you see we are brought logically back again to our original position—viz., that it is the afferent side of the nerve centre which is the source of nerve energy. I cannot do better now than conclude this general discussion of the behaviour of a simple nerve centre like that found in the spinal cord than by illustrating a simple reflex act. The commonest example, that one can think of, is the sudden withdrawal by us of our hand if we touch, or come in painful contact with, any object, or the involuntary closure of the eyelids when any object touches the eyelashes or the surface of the eye. In the lower animals, as is well known, the spinal nerve centres are so highly organised that, as in the tortoise or in the frog, the beheaded animal even is perfectly able to move its limbs in response to external stimulation. Until such external excitation is applied the limbs are motionless and flaccid, but the moment a stimulus is sent to the cord, by touching the foot for instance, the cord reacts by sending impulses to the muscles and the result is a movement of the leg that is irritated, that is to say of the one on the same side as the stimulation. Then if that be held so as to prevent its moving, the other leg begins to move and to thrust away the stimulating object. In other words, the impulse has spread across the cord from

the same or stimulated side to the opposite side. If we go further, and confine that leg also while continuing the stimulation, the fore leg on the same side as the stimulation will begin to move, and then after that the muscles innervated by the medulla oblongata or bulb, and later on, the fore leg of the opposite side. This remarkable arrangement of the activity of the nerve centres was discovered long ago by Pflüger and formulated by him in certain well-known Gesetze or Propositions. Thus, in the first place, he discovered that if an excitation passed up a sensory nerve it was first reflected, as we say, along a nerve fibre belonging to the same segment. Next, that if the fibre excited belonged to any part of the spinal cord the impulse would always tend to ascend and excite the centres in succession, as they lay higher than the points stimulated, until the bulb was reached, when the action stopped, or rather, the excitation being continued, spread over to the opposite side. Pflüger also discovered the interesting fact that when, on the contrary, any cranial nerve were stimulated, the excitation did not tend to pass upwards (*i.e.* forwards), but, on the contrary, downwards towards the bulb. This shows that the spinal nerve centres are gathered together more intimately for the passage of upward—*i.e.*, centripetal—impressions than for the converse.

## LECTURE VIII.

I PROPOSE in this lecture to continue the consideration of the manner in which the nerve centres are built up together in the spinal cord, and the manner in which they are concentrated in the medulla oblongata, or bulb, at the upper end of the cord. For this we can conveniently start by again noticing that, for each piece of cord which lies opposite a vertebra, there are a pair of nerves, one nerve on each side (see Fig. 42). These nerves leave the spinal canal, which encloses the spinal cord, by the so-called intervertebral foramina, which are the little spaces between the arches of each of the vertebræ. These spinal nerves have therefore been enumerated and classified according to the vertebræ opposite which they lie, or rather by the vertebræ between which they issue. Owing to the fact that the skull as a segmented part of the body has become greatly altered in the process of evolution, it will be better to neglect the cranial nerves for the present. There are eight spaces to be provided for, as far as the

FIG. 42. (*Bourgery.*)




*Cb* = Cerebral hemisphere.
*v* = Medulla oblongata, or bulb.
*Sp D* = Dorsal part of spinal cord.
*Sp L* = Lumbar enlargement of spinal cord.
*r* = Rib cut across.
*Sy* = Sympathetic nerve.
D = Dorsal region of spine.
*Po* = Pons Varolii.
*Sp C* = Cervical or neck enlargement of spinal cord.
*cau* = Cauda equina.
*p* = Pedicle of vertebra cut through.
C = Cervical region of spine.
L = Lumbar „ „
S = Sacral region of spine.

The nerves after they leave the cord are represented black.

cervical or neck region is concerned, hence we find that instead of seven cervical nerves (*i.e*, corresponding to the vertebræ) there are eight. In the dorsal region or back, the vertebræ, which carry the ribs, and which thus make up the chest, are spoken of as dorsal vertebræ, hence, each of the nerves which runs forwards between the ribs, and is therefore called an intercostal nerve, is at its origin a dorsal nerve. Then descending the spine we come to the lumbar vertebræ and sacral vertebræ, the nerves corresponding to which take their origin from the lumbar enlargement of the spinal cord and supply the abdomen, and also by joining themselves together into the great sciatic nerve, furnish the whole peripheral system for the lower limbs. The compact bundle into which the lowest nerve roots run down from the spinal cord is spoken of as the cauda equina, owing to its resemblance to a horse's tail. The nerves, however, when they leave the spinal canal, are combined together before giving off their branches to the limb and some of the trunk muscles, and these combinations are called plexuses.

We are now in a position to review the functions of all these spinal nerves, and we will complete our description of the centres from which they take origin, seriatim, before we discuss the nerves and nerve centres which arise from the central apparatuses

in the medulla oblongata or bulb. In thus selecting, as it were, one part of the bulbo-spinal apparatus for consideration without regard to the other, we shall not be doing so much violence to the general plan of organization of the nervous system as might otherwise appear, inasmuch as although the character of the functions of the two parts is so very much alike, the divisions of the body and organs, which they supply, are so highly specialised in the case of the cranial nerves that they can very justly be placed in a separate division.

### *Kinds of Function to be provided for.*

1. *Movement.*—Of all the various duties of the nerve centres in the spinal cord, which communicate with the body by the spinal nerves just described, the first and most important is that of movement. To make my description and classification of these centres, as regards the movements they regulate and produce, complete, it would be necessary for you to be thoroughly acquainted with the muscles, which are the real mechanical instruments employed for this purpose. This, however, in its entirety means an endless study, theoretically and practically, seeing that there are some three hundred muscles in the body. Fortunately, it is not

necessary to know them all, it suffices if we realise the sort of movements that have to be provided for. We must notice these a little closely, inasmuch as when we come, subsequently, to the localisation of function in the cortex of the brain, the nature of the movements therein localised is quite as much a matter of interest and importance as the particular part of the body moved. In other words, although we do not have to learn the exact position of each muscle, we must know the varying kinds of movements in general. Now the character of a movement depends on the nature of the joint which is in action, for if that, like the elbow joint, is a simple hinge, then the only movements that have to be provided for are flexion or bending, and extension or straightening. And on the other hand, if the joint is a ball and socket joint, like the hip, then obviously we shall have not only flexion and extension, but shall also find that the limb can be carried away from or towards the middle line of the body—*i.e.*, abducted or adducted, respectively; further, that it can be rotated in and out, or that it can be made to describe a circle—*i.e.*, circumducted. So much for the character of the movements of the different parts.

With reference now to the parts which themselves move, I may perhaps remind you that anatomically

we are in the habit of dividing the upper limb into the arm—*i.e.*, from the shoulder to the elbow, the fore arm, the wrist, the hand, the fingers, and the thumb, the first finger being spoken of as the index finger; similarly, with the lower limb we speak of the thigh between the hip and the knee, the leg from the knee to the ankle, the ankle, the foot and the toes, and the great toe is spoken of as the hallux. These different parts of the limb are each limited by joints, and are looked upon, therefore, properly as segments of it. In considering, therefore, the localisation of the centres which preside over the movements of the limbs, we must think of the latter as divided into these various segments, inasmuch as the localisation of the movements of each has been made out both in the spinal cord and in the brain.

As far as the spinal cord is concerned, its evolution is so closely wrapped up with that of the parts mentioned, that it is more convenient by far to divide these nerve centres according to the segments already detailed. The first investigators to throw light upon this subject were Professors Ferrier and Yeo, who discovered that, in the spinal cord of the monkey, the cervical and lumbar enlargements or swellings of the cord were respectively the seats of nerve centres for the different groups of muscles which moved the segments of the

limbs. They were followed in their work by others, especially Erb, Forgue, Beevor, &c., and the outcome of these observations, as well as the anatomical ones of Paterson and Herringham, has shown that the divisions of the spinal cord correspond with those of the limbs, in such a way that the uppermost divisions of the limbs have correspondingly the higher centres in the spinal cord, and the lower we go down the limb the lower are its centres in the spinal cord. A good example of this is to be found in the case of the upper limb, for the piece of the cord which contains the centres for it extends from the fifth cervical nerve to the first dorsal inclusive. Of the nerve centres in this piece, the highest—viz., those in connection with the fifth and sixth nerves—are the ones which regulate the movements of the shoulder joint, whereas the movements of the thumb are provided for by the eighth cervical and the first dorsal nerves. So too for the hip and great toe which are respectively provided for in the upper and lower parts of the lumbar enlargement. The arrangement of the centres for the character of movement is conditioned in pretty much the same way. As far as the upper limb, for example, is concerned, flexion is the rule in the upper half of the cervical region of representation; and extension or straightening is proportionally

marked in the lower part. Of course the nerve centres in the dorsal region of the spinal cord, as compared with those in the cervical and lumbar enlargements, are necessarily smaller and relatively insignificant, inasmuch as the muscles which they supply, being simply those for the movements of the ribs, are greatly limited in their actions.

2. *Sensation.*—The next important duty of the nerve centres in the spinal cord is to provide for the proper transmission and grouping together of sensory or afferent impulses. I am very particular to say afferent, because, as a matter of fact, whereas we find that if certain nerves are paralysed, there is in consequence loss of sensation to touch, to changes of temperature, and to pain, yet it would appear, from the researches of Goldscheider in particular, that these functions have a special channel—or, at any rate special nerve-endings in the skin. Whether they also have stations of their own in the spinal cord, wherein they are collected, arranged, and transferred to the brain, we do not know, but of course it would seem likely. We do know that, on the whole, if the limbs be divided into a front and outer half, and a posterior and inner half, that the sensation of these two halves is represented differently in the spinal cord, and that, for example, the sensory impulses of the front and outer parts of

the limbs travel to the upper parts of the enlargements for the respective nerve centres of the members.

One special form of sensation and its localisation in the spinal cord I particularly wish to allude to, while the representation of movement is fresh in our minds, because it also becomes of surpassing interest when we discuss the functions of the brain, I mean the afferent impressions, which we receive from the parts of our body which are in active movement, —*i.e.*, from the muscles contracting, from the tendons pulled upon, and from the joints which are pressed or stretched. These impressions collectively make up what is popularly called the muscular sense, and they form, as we shall subsequently see, the basis of every finely graduated movement; in this way they make up what we call practice and skilful dexterity. But what is of special interest as regards their development in the spinal cord is their employment in the muscular act of standing upright. When we lose our consciousness, as every one is well aware, we fall, we do so because our muscles are no longer actively superintended by the nerve centres of the spinal cord and the cerebellum (and probably, to a certain extent, of the cerebrum). The absence of the active contraction of the muscles causes the joints to relax, and hence

the body to collapse. Between this condition of total disorganisation and the normal condition, there is to be seen in disease every stage, and hence it follows that we may have only those particular fibres paralysed which are most especially connected with this important duty of preserving the proper relations between the impressions which are called the muscular sense, and the muscular contractions which secure the proper equilibrium of the joints. Under these circumstances, although the person does not fall, he nevertheless staggers, and the limbs are moved about in a very jerky and characteristically uncontrolled manner. This condition is spoken of as ataxy, and the disease which gives rise to it is called tabes. We shall see presently the paths of conduction of these impressions, and therefore we can postpone the further consideration of this matter, merely observing that it is not unlikely that what undoubtedly occurs in the lower animals, such for instance as in the frog, may partly also be present in man, and that the lower or bulbo-spinal centres may contain within themselves the proper organisation of both afferent and efferent parts for the harmonious production of some of our so-called complicated acts or movements.

3. *Muscular Tone.*—There is a small matter or duty which is attended to and provided for by

all the spinal nerve centres which have to do with movement, and that is the preservation of muscular tone. I alluded to this before in speaking of the nervous system in the medusæ, and I showed you what was meant by tonic contraction, such as was first seen in the jelly-fish by Romanes. You will remember that the polypite of Sarsia underwent relaxation if the little nerve centres in the margin of the bell were removed. So it is with the muscles of all the higher animals, they relax if they no longer receive discharges from the nerve centres. It is hardly necessary to say that, since we cannot have an effect without a cause, these constant discharges of the nerve centres disappear under ordinary circumstances if the afferent channels leading to them are interrupted or destroyed. As Claude Bernard found, if the posterior or afferent roots were divided, all the muscles supplied by the particular centres of which the nerve roots had been cut became relaxed The same thing, of course, is produced in a very marked degree if the motor nerve to a muscle is similarly divided. We do not know the circumstances to meet which this constant, and, therefore, important physiological fact has been developed. Its existence is certainly conducive to quick and efficient contraction of the muscles, the functional

activity of which is enhanced by their tissue being a little stretched.

A striking example of the flaccidity of the muscles brought about by the destruction of the nerve centres is seen in a disease called infantile paralysis, which attacks young children, and in which the efferent part of the nerve centres, *ac*, seems unfortu-

FIG. 43.

nately to be picked out by the disease and destroyed, as you see in the accompanying figure (Fig. 43).

Under these circumstances the muscles of the paralysed limb are absolutely lax and the joints consequently become unfortunately distorted.

4. *Nerve Supply of Blood-vessels.*—The next duty of the spinal nerve centres, that must occupy our attention for a little time, is that of the remarkable apparatus, which forms the ground work

of the great experimental discovery made by Claude Bernard, which we are in the habit of speaking of as the vaso-motor system. The blood-vessels of the body (both arteries and veins) in their smaller branches are rarely of the same diameter many moments together. It has been shown by Wharton Jones and Lovèn that the vascular trunks or tubes undergo alternate contractions and expansions in a fairly rhythmical manner; further it was discovered by Bernard that in consequence of afferent impressions conducted to the spinal nerve centres, the arteries of a part may dilate, and that region consequently contain more blood than before, or, on the contrary, the vessels may contract and the part become pale and anæmic. The first of these latter phenomena is called vaso-dilatation and the second vaso-constriction. Each of the spinal nerve centres apparently possesses this property to a greater or less extent, but, as I pointed out to you, the fibres which concern themselves with the size of the blood-vessels leave the spinal cord—*i.e.*, the spinal nerve centres—by means of the dorsal nerves more especially, an arrangement which, as I have previously mentioned, seemed to be conditioned by, more than anything else, the greater importance of the vascular supply of the internal organs, inasmuch as the functions of the body

which are absolutely essential to life are by this means regulated and efficiently adjusted to its needs. To give you an idea of the remarkable power and influence of this system, I may mention that in some animals in which it seems to be well developed, and in whom the alimentary canal, for example, is of special importance, such for instance as in the rodents, if the nerves which run from the spinal centres for vaso-constriction are divided (and these are termed the splanchnic nerves) the result is to produce such an extreme and extensive dilatation of the vessels in the abdominal viscera that practically all the blood of the body collects therein, and the animal will die because not enough blood gets to the brain, lungs, and other important centres of life. In short, as has been appropriately said, in this case it is just as though the animal had died from loss of blood, though the blood had passed not out of the body, but merely into this particular system of blood-vessels.

The little centres, therefore, which preside over this function are dotted all down the spinal cord in each segmental division of it, the points at which they are especially connected being the beginning of the dorsal region, and the places where the first two or three lumbar nerves start from the lumbar enlargement.

5. *Secretion.*—The spinal nerve centres, like efferent centres elsewhere, when actively stimulated can determine the process of secretion by the glands of the body, thus revealing a further function which they subserve.

# LECTURE IX.

We come now to consider finally:

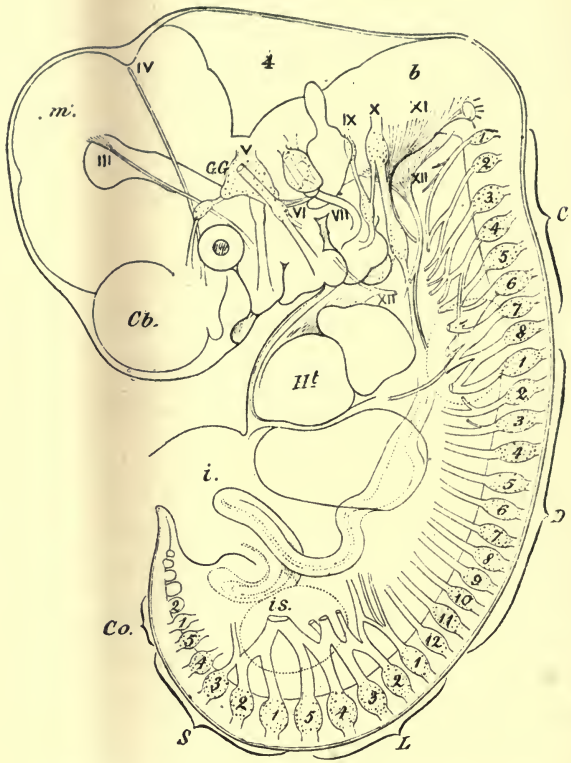
*a.* The arrangement of the foregoing centres in the Bulb or Medulla oblongata.

*b.* The arrangement of the conducting channels in the cord.

The arrangement of the centres in the bulb and the grey matter of what is called the mesencephalon is in no way peculiar. These centres, like those of the spinal cord, are simply stations for the reception and giving out respectively of afferent and efferent impulses, and the only point in which they differ from the spinal centres is that they are usually spoken of according to the number or name of the cranial nerve with which they are in relation. The names of these nerves partly interpret their function, and they are numbered in order from before backwards, as follows:—

1. Olfactory.
2. Optic.
3. Oculo-motor.

FIG. 44.




Human embryo.—*His*. Showing the peripheral nerves.

III to XII = The cranial nerves in order from the third to the twelfth.
*Cb* = Developing cerebral hemispheres.
*m* = Mid brain.
4 = Fourth ventricle.
*b* = Commencement of bulb, or medulla oblongata.
*C* (1 to 8) = The cervical nerves and ganglia on their posterior roots.
*D* (1 to 12) = The dorsal „ „ „ „
*L* (1 to 5) = The lumbar „ „ „ „
*S* (1 to 5) = The sacral „ „ „ „
*Co* (1 to 2) = The coccygeal „ „ „ „
*Ht* = Ventricle of heart.
*i* = Intestine.
*is* = Sciatic nerve cut at its origin.

4. Oculo-motor. Trochlear.
5. Trigeminal sensory and motor.
6. Oculo-motor.
7. Facial motor.
8. Auditory.
9. Glosso-pharyngeal.
10. Vagal.
11. Spinal accessory.
12. Hypoglossal.

All these nerves, in some measure or other, are comparable to the anterior or posterior roots of the spinal nerves, but what that relation is, is not yet known in its completeness.

The way in which these centres are grouped is also a little different from the spinal centres, inasmuch as they are placed relatively one to the other in groups and not merely in regular order one above another. This, as will be seen directly, is merely a convenience on account of the varied functions they have to subserve, and owing to the fact that some of them are in relation with even the most distant parts of the body. A good example of the way in which they are grouped and specialised is, I think, the centre of the oculo-motor nerves. This term oculo-motor is usually reserved only for the third nerve, but, as a matter of fact, the fourth and the sixth both supply muscles of the

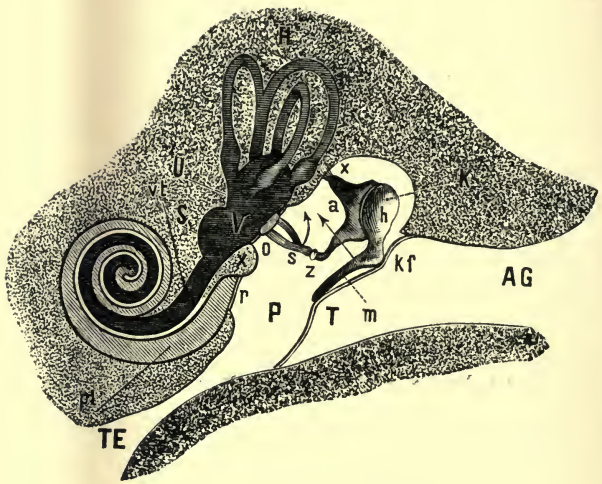
eyeball for moving that organ. From the experiments of Hensen and others on the lower animals, we know that there is not only a bulbo-spinal arrangement of centres for the movements of the eyes to direct the field of vision, but also an apparatus to control the movements of the pupil (which, as you know, is simply the hole in the iris, the little diaphragm in the eye which cuts off excessive rays), and at the same time a muscle, which, by contracting or relaxing, alters the shape of the lens, and focuses objects of near or far distance. This arrangement is called the mechanism of accommodation. The little centres which provide for the proper combined action of all these parts you see situated in the grey matter of what is called the aqueduct of Sylvius, but which is nothing more than a continuation of the central canal of the spinal cord. I have another reason for drawing your attention to this bulbo-spinal apparatus for the third nerve, since when we come to study the arrangements in the cortex cerebri for the movements of the eyes we shall see that the centres therein placed are relatively of great importance and extent.

Passing down the list of the cranial nerves and their centres we can leave out of count the fifth, because that is after all merely a combination of sensory and motor channels for the parts about the

jaws and tongue, and so also we need not dwell upon the centre for the facial nerve since that simply provides for the movements of the muscles of the face—*i.e.*, for respiration, mastication, &c. Coming to the next nerve, the eighth or auditory nerve, we do find here material for special interest. Not as far as mere hearing is concerned, since that naturally is only a variety of sensory or afferent impulses, but because of another and most important function which it has to perform. I have already spoken to you of the fact that the cerebellum or small brain is that part of the encephalon which chiefly regulates the movements of the muscles, so that we should stand upright and walk straight, when need be, without troubling our attention for the purpose. And further I have already suggested that the cerebellum gets the information it requires, as to the position of the various parts, from the contractions of muscles or, as they have been called, muscular sense impressions. This is not all however. It requires a more delicate apparatus than this for the appreciation of the position of the body in space. To effect this completely there is a special arrangement by means of which the cerebellum, through the agency of the eighth or auditory nerve, is kept informed of the position of the head. Now it is universally agreed that there are but three dimensions of space—*i.e.*,

length, breadth and height. Or, if we are to put it in other words for our present purpose, the estimation by the brain of its position in space will be provided

FIG. 45.




Vertical section (diagrammatic) of ear.

AG = External meatus, or channel of ear.
T = Drum. In section.
P = Middle ear of tympanum.
s, a, h = Ossicles—*i.e.*, little bones of ear.
V = Vestibule. From this branch upwards the three semicircular canals.

The spiral is the cochlea, for appreciation of tones. The auditory nerve is not shown, but pierces the bone at U to reach the bases of the semicircular canals and cochlea.

for, if the apparatus devised can tell when the head is being moved up and down, forwards and backwards, and from side to side. This is accomplished by an arrangement of three little canals, which from their

shape are called semicircular, and which are situated in connection with the ear, in the same bone, the ear bone. These little canals consist of a vertical one, a horizontal one and an obliquely directed one, as shown in the diagram, and they contain fluid, which is capable of irritating the ends of the auditory nerve by means of its movements according as the canal is tipped in any given direction.

A large part of the auditory nerve consequently forms the receiving organ of the impressions produced by the movement of the fluid according to the position of the head. It transmits those impressions to its centre in the medulla and thence to the cerebellum. When the fluid in these little canals is violently agitated, as in a sea voyage or in a swing or other ways, then the person feels giddy, the cerebellum becomes as it were bewildered and other symptoms appear, which are due to the excitation spreading in the bulb to the next centre—viz., that of the vagus.

The sense of taste is provided for by sundry other nerves—namely, the ninth nerve, or glossopharyngeal (the next to the auditory just described), together with a branch of the fifth nerve already mentioned, by means of which the hind part and the fore part of the tongue are respectively able to taste substances.

We come now to the study of the centres of the vagus nerve, and we may as well couple with it the upper part of the spinal accessory. This is by far the most important centre that we have to deal with, for the vagus nerve, as is shown in diagram (Fig. 28) supplies not only the lungs and the heart, but also the alimentary canal, and it is because it has all these diverse duties to perform, that it becomes the most influential nerve in the whole body, and as we shall see presently, destruction of its centre in the medulla oblongata is a fatal event. You will observe that I am speaking all along of the centres of origin of each of the cranial nerves, but when we come to regard those for the vagus, we discover that we are not yet quite able to say that such and such a path of it, or connections of nerve cells, are reserved for the function of respiration or for the regulation of the heart respectively. Therefore, it has long been the custom to speak of a respiratory centre and of a cardiac centre, &c. &c., using these terms to cover our want of exact knowledge as to which division of the structure it is to which we can refer the function about which we actually know more. I shall therefore adopt this older established nomenclature so as to make what I have to say harmonise with our exact knowledge and with customary terminology.

*Respiratory Centre.*

It is known from cases in which the upper part of the brain, even the cerebral hemispheres, remain undeveloped in certain instances in various animals, that nevertheless the individual, thus very incompletely built, can breathe and in other ways live. In other words it is obvious that the complicated bellows-like arrangement of expansion and contraction of the chest, to drive the air in and out of the lungs, must be regulated by the bulbo-spinal centres in the medulla oblongata and in the spinal cord. But it could only naturally be determined by direct experiment as to which part it was that had the required function. The experiments in question were designed and carried out in the most wonderful way, chiefly by the work of Legallois, and later Rosenthal. Rosenthal, by employing the method of dividing the bulb * at different levels, proved that therein was contained the central apparatus in question, that, if only it were intact, regular rhythmical impulses of the required rate of 14–16 a minute would pass out in order to effect the ventilation of the lungs. It then became naturally a very important thing to find out why this part of the bulb should perform this regular and most important rhythmical action, and

* Or medulla oblongata.

which further was the nerve tract along which the impulses came to and left the centre. Chiefly by Rosenthal's researches it was obvious that the vagus nerve was *par excellence*, the nerve of respiration. Numerous observations by various authors confirmed this view, and it was shown by Hering and Breuer that up the vagus nerve passed impulses from the lungs, according to the distention of those organs. Thus, when they were inflated with air, the respiratory centre, so called, received impressions which led it to give out impulses to the respiration muscles of an expiratory nature—*i.e.*, driving out the air from the distended lung: whereas these authors found, on the other hand, that if air were artificially sucked out of the lung, its consequent collapse caused the respiratory centre to make special inspiratory efforts. Similarly Dr. Semon has shown that the vagus nerve is the conductor of impulses from the lungs, of such nature that the centres in the medulla which move the vocal cords keep these latter apart as far as possible in quiet respiration, so that they should not obstruct the passage of air to and from the lungs. It will naturally occur to you that, as the respiratory muscles include the diaphragm, the intercostal muscles, which fill the spaces between all the ribs, &c., the spinal centres which innervate them must also be reckoned as integral

parts of the nerve respiratory apparatus. And this is doubtless true within certain limits. Thus, several authors, and most recently Wertheimer, have shown that if the spinal cord be divided just below the medulla oblongata, and if, to provide against the consequent total arrest of breathing, artificial respiration be applied and kept up, it is possible to so educate, as it were, the spinal nerve centres as to work them into a condition of keeping up respiratory movements. There seems to be, however, some reason to think that these movements under these circumstances are not exactly comparable to those evoked by the centre in the bulb.

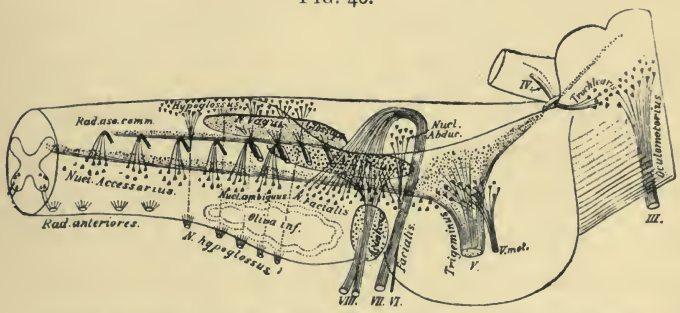
### *Cardiac Centre.*

We are now compelled to pass on to the next fundamentally important centre—viz., that for the heart. Now when we consider the heart, we see at once that it does not require a special central apparatus to keep it going as the lungs do, since it contains within itself a well developed system of peripheral ganglionic nerve centres, and, in addition, its muscular substance in great measure is able to rhythmically contract under proper stimulation. The representation of the heart, therefore, in the bulb is more of the nature of a provision

for its proper co-operation with the other organs, especially the lungs, and since, furthermore, as an organ it is particularly susceptible to external impressions—*e.g.*, temperature, &c., and readily alters its rate thereby, it is of the first importance that there should be some nerve apparatus equal to the task of regulating its beats, and acting as a governor. That apparatus we are in the habit of speaking of as the cardio-inhibitory centre, inasmuch as it usually slows or stops the beating of the heart. This, we know (see p. 33) is provided by the vagus nerve, and when we turn to experiments, which have been made on the localisation of this centre in the medulla, we discover that it is situated at the lower end of the cavity of the fourth ventricle, the floor of which constitutes, as you know, part of the grey matter of the bulb, and, we may add, the principal part. The fourth ventricle, as I have explained before, is the expanded end of the central canal of the cord, and, being a lozenge-shaped area, it has a lowest angle in the middle line. This lowest angle, which is just where the central canal of the cord opens out on the surface, is, owing to its resemblance to the nib of a pen, called the calamus scriptorius. It is in the grey matter just above this calamus scriptorius that the cardio-inhibitory centre is seated. Stimulation of this spot with an electric current in an animal

will produce instant arrest of the heart as we saw when we stimulated the vagus nerve itself. But this part is also a portion of the region which serves the respiratory function, and underneath it pass many of the fibres which go down to the centres for the movements of the respiratory muscles low down in the spinal cord. It is not surprising, therefore, that Flourens termed this region of the bulb the

FIG. 46.




The medulla, or bulb, with the centres of the nerves arising from it.—*Edinger*.

"nœud vital," inasmuch as any sudden injury to this vital knot caused instant death, and this is no doubt due to the simultaneous arrest of the heart and of the respiration. To sum up, therefore, we see that there are a respiratory centre and a cardio-inhibitory centre in the bulb, that both are of the utmost importance, and that the latter certainly, and the former most probably corresponds with the centre of origin of the vagus nerve.

*Vaso-motor Centre.*

We now have to speak of a centre, which has most important duties, but the exact situation of which in the medulla oblongata we do not know. It has for its duty the maintenance of the calibre of the blood-vessels at a certain pitch. The heart, as you know, is nothing but a force pump continually injecting blood into a closed system of tubes, which we call the blood-vessels. Owing to its persistent action the blood, of course, is always at a certain pressure, hence when a blood-vessel is cut across the blood spurts out owing to the pressure with which it fills the vessels. That pressure, however, is not merely maintained by the heart, and it would be a very clumsy arrangement if it were, inasmuch as it would have to be continually accommodating itself to the needs of the body generally, and moreover could not provide for any sudden local demand for greater or less supply of blood to some limited part. This difficulty is got over by means of the vaso-motor centre. This was proved by the experiments made on animals by Owsjannikof, in which he, by the method of making sections and by stimulating the centre reflexly, proved that there was in the bulb a little collection of nerve cells, which were perfectly capable of causing a powerful contraction of all the

blood-vessels in the body if they were excited into activity, and, on the other hand, that if they became paralysed, then all the blood-vessels in the body dilated. I have already suggested to you that there were little centres for the same duty dotted all down the cord and that they were all governed by this one centre in the medulla oblongata ; that was no doubt perfectly true, though the subordinate centres in the spinal cord are not, in man at any rate, or indeed in any of the higher animals, able to maintain such a perfect control of the vessels as is effected by the bulbar centre. I have only to add that the heart is directly connected with this centre by nerve fibres which influence the centre according to the amount of distention of the heart ; hence if that organ is getting overpowered by blood the vaso-motor centre, in obedience to the information it receives from the heart, so loses its influence over the blood-vessels that they dilate and, the general blood pressure being thus lowered, the heart is relieved. This vaso-motor centre is obviously one of the greatest importance. We are unfortunately rather precluded as yet from a correct analysis of its duties, because the phenomena to which it gives rise resemble those produced by the heart itself.

*Other Centres in the Bulb.*

When we consider the manifold relations of the vagus nerve with the alimentary canal, it is obvious that the bulb or medulla oblongata must be the seat of various functions of different organs. Thus, the simple actions of the tongue and throat in swallowing are provided for by the nuclei of the vagus, spinal accessory and hypoglossal nerves, so that we are in the habit of speaking of the deglutition or swallowing centre. And so also the larynx is very widely connected with the same parts; and we have phonation on the one hand, and coughing on the other, all represented in the same region.

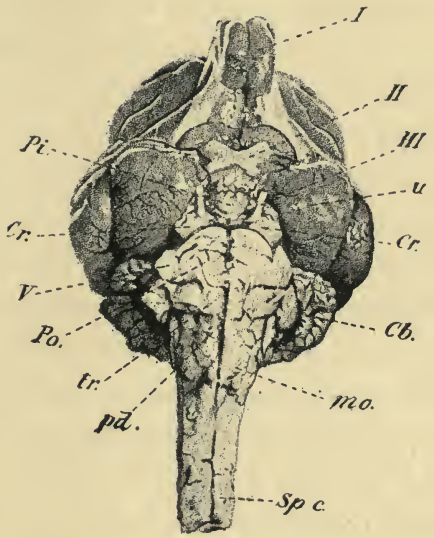
With this survey I am obliged to content myself at present, and must reserve further individual points after we have seen the functions of the cortex of the brain. I would only point out to you that, on the whole, the centres in the bulb resemble those in the spinal division of the lowermost or bulbo-spinal centres—viz., in being unilateral, each one of each pair is simply concerned with the same side of the body.

Before bringing this lecture to a conclusion one duty yet remains, and that is, to summarise and slightly extend the knowledge we have already obtained of the channels of conduction, which exist

in the bulb and spinal cord, and by means of which the impressions are conveyed to and from the brain.

The spinal cord is obviously a single mass of two

FIG. 47.




Base of cat's brain.

*I* = Olfactory bulb.
*II* = Optic nerves at their crossing or chiasma.
*III* = Third cranial nerve.
*u* = Hippocampal gyrus ending in unciform lobe.
*Cr* = Crus, or peduncle of brain.
*Pi* = Pituitary body.
*V* = Fifth cranial nerve.
*Po* = Pons Varolii.
*tr* = Trapezium.
*pd* = Pyramid.
*Cb* = Cerebellum.
*mo* = Medulla oblongata, or bulb.
*Sp.c* = Spinal cord.

defined halves. Following its plan beyond the bulb, we come first to the cerebellum, and we see that here each half has its own stalk running into it. So too the remainder of each half of the longitudinally directed fibres in the bulb soon diverge from those of the opposite side, so as to leave a wide space between them, and plunge into the base of each cerebral hemisphere. Where they leave the bulb proper, they are covered by transverse fibres, which connect the two halves of the cerebellum, and, owing to these fibres, this region was called by Varolius the "pons," or "bridge," and it is always known by this name, the pons Varolii (see *Po* in Fig. 47 of a cat's brain). Above the pons the divergent fibres form the cerebral peduncles, or crura cerebri, which parts, you must understand, are composed of afferent fibres going up to the brain and efferent fibres coming down from the brain. Of the former we know little; with the latter we are fairly familiar. Moreover, whereas the latter run straight down from the brain into the cord to join the bulbo-spinal centres, without suffering a break in their course, the former are interrupted in the bulb. We will therefore take the latter first, as easier of comprehension.

*The Efferent Motor Channels.*

These run on the ventral side of the crura, and are shown in the transverse section in Fig. 50, They then pass through the pons behind the fibres which connect the halves of the cerebellum, and so reach the bulb. When they get to the bulb, they are there gathered still more obviously into bundles, and then they perform the remarkable crossing that I referred to some lectures ago, and which, I also told you, was possibly due to the crossing of the optic nerve. This crossing of the pyramids, as the bundles of fibres are called, occurs just below the calamus scriptorius. A few of the fibres do not cross, but run down the same side of the cord in the anterior column, close to the middle line—*i.e.*, close to the anterior fissure. The vast majority however run down on the opposite side of the cord, and are spoken of as the crossed pyramidal tract. If they are injured in any part of their course, all the fibres below the point of injury degenerate, and by reason of this degeneration exhibit their situation in the spinal cord very clearly. These fibres terminate in the bulbo-spinal centres : that also I reminded you of when speaking of the delay or loss of time caused in the activity of these spinal nerve centres. Whether they join the network of the nerve cells,

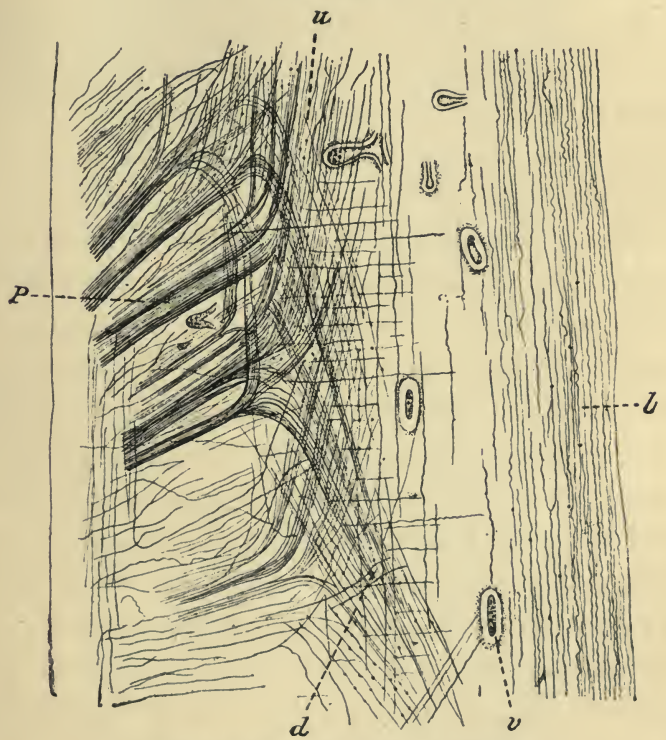
or whether they are lost in the field of conjunction, we do not know. All we know is, that they do not pass out directly into the fibres of the anterior root, hence we see that the centres in the cortex, of a necessity, discharge their impulses *via* the bulbo-spinal centres. Thus far matters are sufficiently simple.

### *The Afferent (Sensory) Channels.*

On the afferent side our knowledge is less exact. The fibres of the posterior roots, which we know to enter the cord, as I have before explained to you, are divided into two great classes, first, those that run straight up the cord in the posterior column, without touching the nerve cells until they reach the medulla oblongata; and secondly, those which are soon lost in connection with a nerve cell. Perhaps in all these, certainly in most, there is a preliminary division of the nerve fibre before it takes either of the above mentioned courses. And this division consists in its bifurcation (*p*) into two branches, one (*u*) which runs up the cord, and the other which runs down the cord (*d*), as shown in Figure 48. This much has partly been found out by the anatomical method of degeneration of the fibres, consequent

upon injury of the posterior roots, and also from the mode of staining nerve fibres introduced by Golgi.

FIG. 48.




Vertical section of spinal cord.—*Kölliker.*

*v* = Blood-vessel.

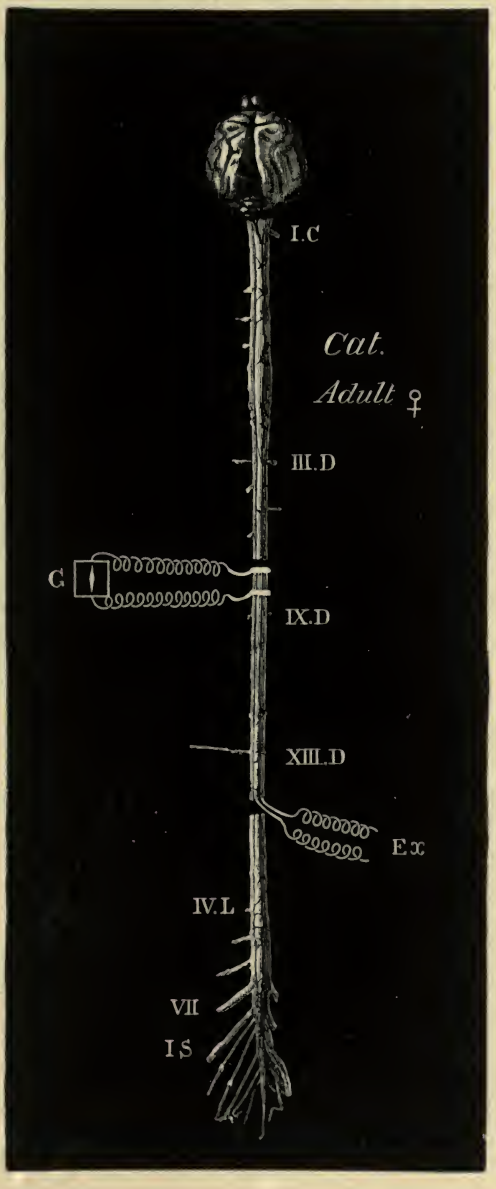
*l* = Fibres running longitudinally in the spinal cord.

The physiological plan of investigation however has also thrown light upon this difficult subject. But before examining it, we must first say that the direct

fibres just spoken of have not been traced further than the bulb, where they evidently terminate in nerve cells, from which, doubtless, nerve fibres pass up to the hemispheres along as yet unknown tracts.

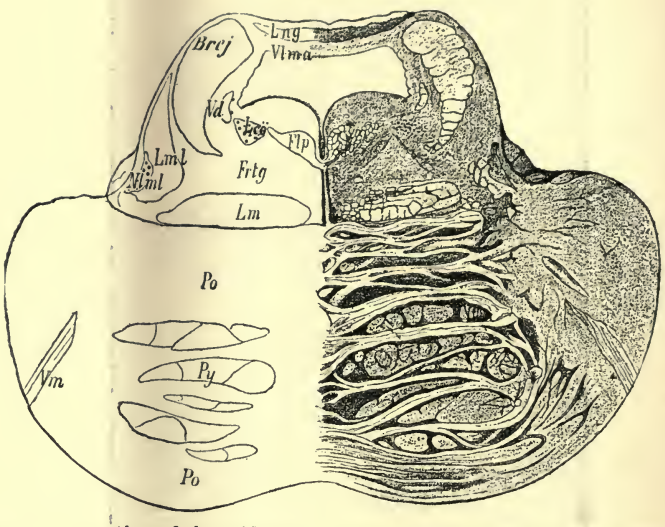
Turning now to the physiological method, we have already seen that these spinal centres, continually receiving afferent impressions, are also as continually sending them up the cord, by means of internuncial fibres connecting the centres with each other. Attempts have been made also to trace the conduction of impulses upwards by dividing the various columns of the cord in animals, and then seeing how far afferent impulses were blocked in their passage to the brain. Unfortunately this method is vitiated by one great fallacy—viz., the constant presence of activity on the part of the nerve centres, a factor which renders it impossible for a definite opinion, based upon this experiment alone, to be expressed as to the existence or non-existence of channels independent of nerve cells. Therefore Mr. Gotch and myself determined to investigate this subject by the electrical method. The arrangement of experiment is shown in Fig. 49; one part of the spinal cord was divided and connected with the galvanometer (G), and another part, above or below according to our wish, divided also, and each column of the cord respectively stimulated (*Ex*). The result naturally

FIG. 49.



was a deflection in the galvanometer, proportional to the number of fibres which were the seat of excitation. We have thus found that 80 per cent. of afferent impulses travel up the same side of the cord,

FIG. 50.




Transverse section of the mid brain through the pons Varolii.—*Obersteiner.*

*Py* = Pyramidal (descending) fibres cut across.
*Po* = Pons fibres running across from each lobe of cerebellum, &c.
*Im* = Fillet.
*Frtg* = Tegmentum.
*Flp* = Longitudinal fasciculus.

the 80 per cent. being made up of 60 per cent. of the total going up the posterior column, and 20 per cent. going up the lateral column: while of the remaining balance more than 15 per cent. passed up the posterior column on the opposite side and a trace up

the lateral column of that side. We know that in all probability, when these impulses reach the medulla oblongata, whether they come by the direct or by the indirect path, that they, after union with the nerve cells there situated, most probably gain the hemispheres by longitudinally directed fibres, which have received the name of the fillet and which pass deeply through the mesencephalon, through the peduncles and ventrally to the grey matter of the aqueduct of Sylvius; with this explanation we must remain satisfied. The impressions conveyed by these fibres or channels in the cortex of the brain are tactile, sensory impressions of heat or cold, pain, &c. &c., and of their final destination I shall speak in the next course of lectures.

# INDEX.


ABDUCTION, 178
*Abelard*, 12
*Abernethy* on the sympathetic system, 105
Accommodation, Mechanism of, 192
Action-current, 144, 145
  Effects of, on galvanometer, 158
    photograph of, 147
Action, Reflex, 20–24
Adduction, 178
Afferent channel, Course of, 208
  fibres, meaning of term, 82
    of crura cerebri, 206
  impressions, Absence of, from viscera, 123
    Effect of, on arteries, 186
  roots, Effect of division of, 184
  side of spinal nerve-centre, Description of, 152
Affinity, chemical, Selection movements of lowest organisms caused by, 32
After-effects, 165
Alexandria, 6, 12
*Amphibia*, 80
Anatomical division of limbs, 179
Anatomy, Difficulty of tracing out homologies by, 86
Ankle clonus, 166
Anterior columns, 94
  functions of, in man and apes, 100
  root, 2
    Afferent impulses not transmissible by, 171
    Connection of, with spinal cord, 95
    Function of, 21
Arabs, 10, 11
*Aristotle*, 5
  On psychology of, 6
Arm, Representation of movements of, 180
*Arthropoda*, 69–77
Ataxy, 183
Auditory nerve, 193, 195
Automatism of nerve centres, 164
Axis-cylinder process, 154

*BACILLUS photometricus*, 32
*Bastian* on origin of nerve energy, 169
*Basyng*, John, 12
*Beevor*, 180
Bell of medusa, Description of, 39, 40
  Excitation of, when paralysed, 44
  Structure of, 49–55
*Bell*, Sir Charles, 21
*Bernard*, Claude, Discovery of vaso-motor system by, 115, 186
*Bernstein* on excitability of spinal nerves, 131
Bilaterality in higher animals, 102
Bird, Spinal cord of, 98
Blood, First development of circulation of, 70
Blood pressure, Maintenance of, 202
Blood-vessels, Central mechanism for regulating size of, 118
  Nerve supply of, 118
  Relation to sympathetic chain, 105
Bologna, Study of anatomy at, 14
Brain, *Galen's* experiments on, 10
  of the frog, 88

Brain, *Willis* on, 16
Breathing as an example of automatism, 164

*CALAMUS scriptorius*, 200
Canal, Central, 2, 91, 127
Canals, Semicircular, 195
Cardiac centre, 169. (See also *Heart*.)
Cardio-inhibitory centre, 200
  Effects of stimulation of, 201
  Identity with centre of origin of vagus nerve, 201
*Carnivora*, Anatomical structure of, compared with man's, 79
  Highly-organised visceral nerve endings of, 124
Cat, Central nervous system of, 2
*Cauda equina*, 176
Cells, Ectodermic, 53
Centre of origin of vagus nerve, 201
Cerebrum of cat, 2
Cervical enlargement, Description of, 92
  Functions of, 99
Chemical changes in nerves, 138
  excitation of nerves, 134
Church of Rome, Oppression of science by, 14
Cilia, 53
*Coelenterata*, 34
Cold, Conductivity of fibres affected by, 131
Commissural fibres in cord, 94
Commissures, 68, 69
  in crayfish, 72, 74
  Supplementary action of opposite centres provided for by, 101
Conductivity of fibre, 128–133
Constant current, Stimulation of nerve fibres by, 136
Contraction, muscular, Source of, 9
  evoked by centres in spinal cord, 157
Co-ordination, 62, 74
  in *Echinodermata*, 64
*Corethra plumicornis*, 71
Corpuscle, Pacinian, 83
Cranial nerve, Passage of excitation in, 173, 190, 211
  Sympathetic connected with, 105
Crayfish, Comparison of movements of, with those of frog, 76, 77
  Nervous system of, 72
  Structure of ganglia of, 74
Crossed pyramidal tract, 207
Crura cerebri, 206
Crystals in medusæ, 53
Current interrupter, 136

*DAPHNIA*, 69

*ECHINODERMATA*, 61
  Movements denoting co-ordination in, 65–68
  Structure of, 63
Ectoderm, Explanation of, 36
*Edinger*, 201
Efferent cells in cord, 94
  cranial nerves, Connection of sympathetic chain with, 105
  fibres, function, 82
    in cerebral peduncles, 206
  motor channels, 207
  side of spinal nerve centre, 154
*Eimer*, 35, 43, 44
Electrical changes, Automatic record of, 147
    in active nerve fibres, 140, 144
    in nerve fibre on mechanical excitation, 134
  current applied to bell of medusa, 44
    Conductivity of nerve fibres affected by, 131
    Stimulation of cardio-inhibitory centre by, 201
  differences in nerve cells, 167
  excitation of nerve fibres, 135, 136
  method, Amount of discharge of spinal centre revealed by the, 158
    Character of this discharge, 158
    Origin of energy in nerve centre discovered by, 171
    Path of afferent impulse traced by, 210
  state of nerve fibre, 58
Electrometer, Lippmann's, 146, 147
Electro-negative, 142
Electro-tonus, 131, 132
Energy, Nerve, ignorance of precise nature of, 125
  source of, 169
  storage of, 56
*Engelmann*, 31

Entoderm, 36, 37
*Erasistratus*, 7
*Ewart*, 62
Excitatory changes in nerve, Course of, 142
Passage of, through posterior and ganglion, 142
"Reflexion" of, 173
*Exner* on rate of transmission of impulses, 110, 151
Experiment, Indispensability of, 6
Eye, Dilatation of pupil of, 120

FATIGUE, Nerve centres easily affected by, 45, 59
*Ferrier*, Cortical experiments, 22
on localisation, 179
Fibrils, Longitudinal structure of, in nerves, 129
Field of conjunction, 152, 155
Obstruction of nerve impulses by, 156, 171
Fillet, 213
Finger, Sensory nerve ending of, 83
Fissure, Anterior, 207
*Flourens*, 201
Foramina, Intervertebral, 174
*Fritsch*, 22
Frog, Brain and cerebellum of, 88
Crossing of optic nerves in, 90
decapitated, Functional activity of, 27
Experiments on vagus nerve of, 117
Nervous system of, compared, 87
Function, Discovery of localisation of, 21, 22
in medusæ, 42
Power of recuperation of, in the bird, 98
*Fungi*, Selective action of, 32
Funny bone, 134

*GAD*, 111
*Galen*, 8
Origin of muscular contraction discovered by, 9
Temperature of the brain, 10
Galvanometer, Detection of electrical changes in nerve fibre by, 58, 145, 146
of nerve fibres conducting both ways by, 149
Ganglion, Abdominal, 74
Cerebral hemispheres compared with, 87
Connection of non-medullated nerves with, 81
Constitution of, 70
in *Corethra plumicornis*, 71
in crayfish, 72
Discharge of energy by, 57
Effect of dividing nerve fibres from, 113
of nicotin on, 121
Energy stored up by, 59
Excitation of, 56
Function and structure of, 51
Function of, on posterior root, 110
in bell of medusæ, 55
in *Echinodermata*, 69
in grey matter of cord, 94
Initiation of movement provided by, 75, 76, 87
Minute structure of, 119, 120
Non-transmission of visceral impressions by, 123
of sympathetic chain, 105
on posterior root, 107, 109
on vagus nerve, 111
Physiology of, 120, 121
Reception of fibres in, 51
Rhythm caused by, 33
Situation and number of peripheral, 114
Structure and function of, 110
of, on posterior root, 107, 109
Visceral, 106
*Gaskell*, 79, 80, 105, 113, 117
Glosso-pharyngeal nerve, 195
*Goldscheider*, 181
*Golgi*, 209
*Gotch* and *Horsley*, 60, 128, 145, 151, 158, 170, 210
Grey matter of cord, arrangement of centres of mesencephalon in, 189
Function of, 103

H-SHAPED part of cord, Function of, 94
*Haeckel*, 39
*Harvey*, 15
Heart, Action of, 202
Centre for, 199

Heart, Connection of, with medulla, 111
with vaso-motor centre of, 203
Effect of vagus upon, 117, 118, 200
*Plato's* views concerning, 15
Heat, Origin of rhythm uninfluenced by, 45
Resistance of nerve tissue affected by, 130, 135
unobserved during passage of impulses, 139
*Heidenhain* on excitability of spinal nerves, 131
*Helmholtz* on rate of nerve impulses, 149
*Hensen* on bulbo-spinal ocular centre, 194
*Hering* on respiratory centre, 198
*Hermann*, 136
*Herophilus*, 6
*Hertwig* on Cœlenterates, 35
*Hippocrates*, 5
*Hitzig*, 22
*Hodge* on excitation of cells, 137
Homologies discussed, 86
*Huxley*, 71
*Hydra*, 36–39
Hypoglossal nerve, 204

Impressions, external, Arrival of, at spinal cord, 98
Earliest development of sense organs for reception of, 38
Reception of, in spinal cord, 94
of position in space, 195
Impulses. See *Nerve impulses.*
Induction shocks, Action current induced by, 145
Nerve impulses aroused by, 137
Initiation of movements, 87
rhythm, 43

*Joseph*, Experiment on vagus nerve of rabbit by, 111

Kinæsthesis, 170
*Kleinenberg*, 36

Laboratory, *Aristotle's*, 5
Larynx, Representation of movements of, 204
Lateral column, 94
Function of, 100
*Legallois* on respiratory centre, 197
Leucocytes, 29, 30
Limbs, Anatomical divisions of, 179
*Lippmann's* capillary electrometer, 146, 147
Lobster, Nervous system of, 69
Localisation of function, *Bell's* discovery of, 21
*Fritsch* and *Hitzig* on, 22
in the medusæ, 42, 48
Localisation of muscular sense, 182
origin of energy in a nerve centre, 167
Lumbar enlargement, Function of, 92, 100
Lungs, Apparatus for ventilating, 197

Manubrium, 40
Manuscripts on nervous system, 12
Marginal bodies in medusæ as sense organs, 39
Maintenance of tonus and rhythm by, 48
*Marshall*, Discovery of Pacinian corpuscle by, 83
*Massart* on leucocytes, 30
Median fissure in spinal cord, 90
Medulla oblongata, Arrangement of nerve centres in, 174, 189
Automatism of centres in, 164
Effect of destruction of vagus centre in, 196
of division of, 197
Function of nerve centres of, 99
in frog, 91
Passage of afferent impulses through, 213
Unilateral character of centres of, 204
Medullated fibres, 80
Termination of, in nerve cell, 122
Medusa, Functions of, 56–61
Localisation of function, 42, 49
Nervous system of, 49–55
Physiological functions of, 41–49
Structure of, 39, 40
Mesencephalon, 189
Metaphysical terminology, Inappropriate employment of, 27

Mixed nerve, 160
Molecular change in nerve, 142
Motor corpuscles, Function of, 169
Motor root, 2
Movement, 177–181
Muscle controlled by nerve centres, 164
Flaccidity of, on destruction of nerve centres, 185
Nerve centre maintaining contractions of, 60
Spontaneous contraction after excitation of, 165
Time spent by nerve impulse in arriving at, 151
Muscular sense, 182
Muscular substance, Rhythmical contractions of, in heart, 199
Storage of nerve energy in, 56
tone, 183, 184

NERVE for upper and lower limbs, 92
Auditory, 191, 193
-epithelium, 55
Facial motor, 191
Glossopharyngeal, 191
Hypoglossal, 191
Intercostal, 176
Oculo-motor, 190, 191
Olfactory, 189
Optic, 189
Resistance of, 131
Somatic, 114
Splanchnic, 187
supply of blood-vessels, 185
Ulnar, 134
Vagus, 114
Centres of, 196
Experiment on, 117, 118
Heart controlled by, 200, 201
Passage of impulse to lungs along, 198
Nerve cell, Accumulation of excitatory changes in, 59
Action of, as electrical relay, 109
Afferent and efferent, in spinal cord, 94
Appearance on chemical excitation of, 137
as sense organ, 38
Nerve cell, Conversion of afferent into efferent impressions in, 161
Direction of branches of, in grey matter of spinal cord, 156
Easy fatigue of, and maintenance of rhythm by, 59, 60, 61
Effect of nicotin on, 120, 121
in T-shaped junction, 109
Paired nature of, 72
Provision in spinal cord for visceral function by, 99
Unilateral character of representation of movement in, 77
Nerve centres, Activity of, when disorganised by disease, 165
Amount of discharge of, in spinal cord, 159, 160
Arrangement of, in spinal cord according to function, 99
Automatism of, 164
Cardiac centre, 199
Character of discharge of, in spinal cord, 157
Connection of, with one another in spinal cord, 100
Determination of secretion by, 188
Duration of production of discharge of, 161
Effect of paralysis of, in bulb, 203
Efferent side of, 154
Fatigue of, 45
for equilibrium, 195
for heart, 199
for oculo-motor nerves, 191, 192
for phonation, swallowing and coughing, 204
for vagus, 196
for viscera, 100
Function regulating size and position of, in spinal cord, 180, 181
grouping of, 190
in medulla, 174, 189
Independence of important parts of, 156
Localisation of origin of energy in, 169–173
Maintenance of rhythm by, 59, 61
Muscular movements caused by, 157
Nomenclature of, 189, 191

Nerve centres, Provision for maintenance of equilibrium, 183
for maintenance of muscular tone, 184
for sensation by, 181
Regulation of blood supply by, 186
Respiratory centre, 197
Spinal, 152
Stimulation of, 172, 173
Tetanus evoked by stimulation of, 158
Time expended by, in conversion of afferent into efferent impulses, 161, 162, 163
Vaso-motor, 202
Nerve corpuscles, Connection of, with nerve fibres in afferent side of spinal cord, 153
Connection of, with nerve fibres, in anterior root, 97
Motor, in spinal cord, 169
Reception of impressions from posterior root by, 97
Nerve ending contrasted with nerve fibre, 85
Description of, 52
Energy stored up by, 60
for impulses from viscera, 124
Rhythmical contraction effected by, 60
Sensations of temperature, touch and pain specially provided with, 181
Sensory, in fingers, 83
Storage and liberation of energy by, 56
of impulses by, 60
Structure of, 83, 84
Nerve fibres, Arrangement of, in crayfish, 72
between ectoderm and endoderm, 54
Bifurcation of, 208
Chemical changes in, 138
excitation of, 134
Commissural, 68
Conduction of impulses from brain by, 100
Conductivity of, 128
Conjunction of, with nerve cells, 107
Connection of peripheral, with spinal cord, 95
Nerve fibres, Conveyance of excitatory state by, 56
Crossing of optic, 90
Degeneration of, in frog, 207
Discharge of, compared with that of centre, 159, 160
Distinction of, from nerve ending, 95
Effect of heat upon, 130
nicotine upon, 120, 121
Electrical changes in, 140
condition of injured and non-injured portions of, 143
effect upon conductivity of, 131, 132
stimulation causing changes in, 136
Electrolytic changes in, 136
"Fillet" fibres, 213
for regulating heart and respiration, 91
for upper and lower limb, 92
from nerve cells terminate in nerve endings, 52
Function determining size of, 80
Function of, 82
Heightened excitability of, near cells, 131
in afferent channels, 154
in bell of medusæ, 55
Internuncial, 210
Mechanical excitation of, 133
Medullated and non-medullated, 80, 81
Method of detecting electrical change in, 58
Negative variation in, 144
*Newton's* theory that impulses are conducted by the solid part of, 18, 126
Number of, varying according to function, 114
of crura cerebri, 207
Physical appearance of, in excitation, 137
Position of, in spinal cord, 93, 94
Power of conduction both ways by, 133
Rate of conduction by, 151
Reflection of excitation in, 173
Ring of, in medusæ, 49
small muscles of hand, 149–151
Somatic and splanchnic, 114

Nerve fibres, Stimulation of, 50, 51
Structure of, 79
protoplasm of, 128, 129
T-shaped connection of, with nerve corpuscles, 74
junction of, with nerve cell, 107
Termination of, in peripheral ganglia, 119, 122
medullated, in nerve cells, 131
on arrival at muscle, 85
Thermal changes in, 139
Varying reactions of, according to structure, 135
*Willis's* description of, 18
Nerve ring, 49, 50
Co-ordination provided for by, 68
in *Echinodermata*, 64
Localisation of function provided by, 62
Structure of, 55
Nerve roots, Connection of, with spinal cord, 95
Differentiation of function of, 21
Excitation of, above ganglion, 110
Overflow of energy down posterior, 170
Nerves, Cervical, 176
Connection of peripheral, with spinal cord, 95
Spinal origin of, 174–177
Nervous system compared, 25
Diagrammatic substructure of, in *Hydra*, 36, 37
Evidence of, in lowest organisations, 33
in *Echinodermata*, 64
Structure of, 69
Summary of function of, in medusæ, 49
*Newton*, 18, 126
Nicotin, 120, 121
*Nœud vital*, 201
Non-medullated fibres, 80
Imperfect transmission by, 123
Nucleated nerve ending, 52, 84
Nucleus of ganglion cell, 58

OCULO-MOTOR nerve centre, 191
Œsophagus of frog, Position of, with reference to nervous system, 87
Osmic acid, 80
*Owsjannikof*, Experiments in vasomotor centre by, 202
Oxidation of protoplasm, 108

*PACINI*, 83
*Paget*, Sir James, on rhythmic motion, 56
Pairing of nervous system in crayfish, 72
in frog, 88
Paralysis, Infantile, 185
Peduncles, Cerebral, 206
Peripheral ganglia, 114
in heart, 199
Minute structure of, 119
nerves, Connection of, with spinal cord, 95
Function of, 124
Rate of impulses through, 151
nervous system, 4, 6
*Pflüger, Gesetze* of, 173
Physiology, Homologies traced out by, 86
Mutual connection of spinal nerve centres elucidated by, 101
*Plato*, Psychology of, 4, 5
Plexus, Description of, 176
in *Echinodermata*, 64, 68
in medusæ, 55
Solar, 122
Pneuma, 8
Polypite, 40
Lobes of, 42, 48
*Pons Varolii*, 206
Posterior column, 94
horn of cord, 152
root, Arrival of impressions at spinal cord by, 98
*Bell's* experiment on the, 21
Connection of, with spinal cord, 95
ganglion, Function of, 101
Structure of, 108
Overflow of energy down, 170
Protoplasm, 28
Chemical changes of, in activity, 138
Irritability of, 30
of botanical structures, 29
Structure of, in nerve conductor, 129

*Protozoa*, 28
Rhythmical contraction in, 33
Structure and function of, 30, 31
Summary of phenomena of, 34
Psychical, Inappropriateness of term for movements of lower animals, 26
Psychology, Greek, 3
Ptolemy I., 6
Punctate substance, 74
Pupil of eye, Dilatation of, 120
Pyramids, Crossing of, 207

Reflex action, 20
basis of nerve function, 23
Illustration of, 172
Meaning of, 24
Mechanism for, in frog, 87
Representation, Bilaterality of, 90
Unilaterality of, 102
Respiration controlled by medulla, 111
Respiratory centre, 197–199
*Retzius*, 75
*Reymond*, du Bois, on negative variation, 143, 144
on nerve cell as an electrical relay, 109
on nerve impulse, 58
on passage of excitatory change through ganglion, 110
on secondary tetanus, 132
on stimulation of nerve fibre by constant current, 136
Rhomboidal sinus, 96
Rhythm, 33
Artificial production of, 44
Maintenance of, 47, 48
Source of, 43, 53, 56
Ring. See *Nerve ring*.
Rodents, Division of nerves for vaso-constriction in, 187
*Rolleston* on heating of nerve fibres, 139
*Rollett* on excitation of protoplasm, 137
*Romanes*, 35, 43, 47, 59, 62
Roots. See *Nerve roots*
*Rosenthal* on bulbo-spinal respiration centre, 197, 198

*Sarsia*, 47, 184
*Schäfer*, 35
Sciatic nerve, 176
Sea-urchin. See *Echinodermata*
Secretion, Regulation of, 188
Semi-circular canals, 195
*Semon* on centres for vocal cord, 198
Sensation of touch, temperature, and pain, 181
Transmission of, by nerve centres in spinal cord, 181
Sense organs in *Daphnia*, 70
of medusæ, 38, 39
Structure and function of, 53
Sensitive plant, 29
Sensory fibre, 82
impressions, Discovery of course of, 7
nerve endings, 55
Description of, 84
root, 2
Sheath, Nerve fibre covered with, 80
of ganglion, 80
Unknown utility of, 82
Somatic fibres, 114
Spain, Medical School of, 11
Spectrum, *Bacillus photometricus* affected by ray of, 32
Spinal accessory nerve, 191, 204
Spinal cord, Amount of discharge of, 159, 160
Arrangement of activity of nerve centres in, 173
as conductor, 90–94
as nerve centre, 94
Automatism of centres in, 164
Character of discharge of centres in, 158, 159
Comparison of, with ganglia in crayfish, 101
Conduction of peripheral nerves similar to that of the fibres in, 152
Connection of nerve centres with, 100
peripheral nerves with, 95
Continuation of, into bulb, 206
Conveyance of message to, 39
Differentiation of function in, 21
Discharge of simple functions by, 10
Division into columns, 94
Division of, below medulla, 199
Enlargement of, 92
Experiment for tracing conduction of impulses up, 210
Excitation blocked up anterior half of, 171
conveyed up posterior half of, 170

Spinal cord, Field of conjunction in, 155
Functional activity of, 27
Functions of viscera regulated by, 99
Highest divisions of, subserving highest limbs, 180
Impulses from the brain conducted by, 100
Maintenance of nutrition of nerve fibres by, 113
Nerve centres in dorsal region of, 184
of cat, 2
of frog, 88
Passage of impressions across, 168
vascular impulses down, 118
Path of impressions in, 97
Physiology of nerve centres in, 157
Provision for movement in, 177
nerve supply of blood-vessels, 185
preservation of muscular tone, 184
sensory impulses in, 181
Representation of muscular sense in, 9, 10
Response to stimulation, 88
Structure of, in cat, 96
in higher carnivora and man, 98
nerve centre in, 152
Unilaterality of representation prevailing in, 102
Vaso-motor centres in, subordinate to those in medulla, 203
system represented in, 186, 187
Splanchnic nerves, 114
Effect of division of, 187
*Stirling*, 59
Submaximal stimulus, 59
Subminimal stimulus, 130
*Sylvius*, Aqueduct of, 213
Sympathetic chain, 105
Block in ganglia of, 130
Function of ganglia of, 113
Minute structure of, 119
Origin of, 106
Structure of ganglia of, 113
Sympathetic chain, Summary of function of, 124

T-SHAPED junction, 74, 109
Tabes, 183
Temperature sensations, 83, 181
"Tetanus, Secondary," 132
Production of, 136, 158
Thermal changes in nerve fibres, 139
*Thomson's* galvanometer, 145
Tonus, maintenance of, 60
of polypite, 48
*Tooth* on spinal cord, 100

ULNAR nerve, 134
Unilateral representation, 77, 90, 102

VACUOLE, 33
Vagus nerve, 114, 117, 118, 196, 198, 200. See *Nerve, Vagus.*
*Vampyrella*, 31
Vascular impulses, 118
Vaso-motor centre, 202
system, 115, 186
Ventricle, Fourth, 91
Centre for vagus in, 200
Ventricle, Lateral, 3
Vertebræ, Nerve issuing between the, 95, 174
Nerves classified according to, 174, 176
*Vertebrata*, Nervous system of, 78
Viscera, Afferent impulses from, 122, 123, 124
Innervation of, 106, 114
Spinal cord controlling functions of, 99, 187
Sympathetic ganglia connected with, 105

*WARD*, 74
Warmth, Effect of, on rhythm in medusa, 45
Modification of nerve resistance by, 130
Water-canal, Structure of, in medusæ, 54, 55
*Wedenski* on rhythmical contraction of muscles, 60
*Whytt* on reflex action, 20
*Willis*, 15–20

PRINTED BY BALLANTYNE, HANSON AND CO.
LONDON AND EDINBURGH.

A

# CATALOGUE

OF

# STANDARD WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

## CHARLES GRIFFIN & COMPANY.


PAGE

I.—Religious Works, . . . . . 4

II.—Works on Medicine and the Allied Sciences, 9

III.—General Scientific and Technical Works, . 21

IV.—Educational Works, . . . . . 49

V.—Works in General Literature, . . . 58



LONDON:

12 EXETER STREET, STRAND.

# INDEX TO AUTHORS.


PAGE

AITKEN (Sir W., M.D.), Science and Practice of Medicine, . . . . . 9
—— Outlines, . . . . . 9
ANDERSON (M'Call) on Skin Diseases, . 14
ANGLIN (S.), Design of Structures, . . 21
BELL (R.), Golden Leaves, . . . . 58
BERINGER (J. J. and C.), Assaying, . . 22
BLYTH (A. W.), Hygiène and Public Health, 10
—— Foods and Poisons, . . . . . 10
BROTHERS (A.), Photography, . . . 22
BROUGH (B. H.), Mine-Surveying, . . 23
BROWNE (W. R.), Student's Mechanics, . 23
—— Foundations of Mechanics, . . . 23
—— Fuel and Water, . . . . . 23
BRYCE (A. H.), Works of Virgil, . . . 50
BUNYAN'S Pilgrim's Progress (Mason), . 4
BURNET (Dr.), Foods and Dietaries, . . 11
CAIRD and CATHCART, Surgical Handbook, 12
CHEEVER'S (Dr.), Religious Anecdotes, . 4
COBBETT (Wm.), Advice to Young Men, . 58
—— Cottage Economy, . . . . . 58
—— English Grammar, . . . . . 50
—— French do., . . . . . 50
—— Legacy to Labourers, . . . . 59
—— Do. Parsons, . . . . . 59
COBBIN'S Mangnall's Questions, . . . 50
COLE (Prof.), Practical Geology, . . . 24
COLERIDGE on Method, . . . . . 50
CRAIK (G.), History of English Literature, . 51
———— Manual of do., . . . 51
CRIMP (W. S.), Sewage Disposal Works, . 25
CROOM (Halliday), Gynæcology, . . . 16
CRUDEN'S CONCORDANCE, by Eadie, . 6
CRUTTWELL'S History of Roman Literature, 52
———— Specimens of do., . . . 52
———— Early Christian Literature, . 4
CURRIE (J.), Works of Horace, . . . 50
DAVIS (J. R. A.), An Introduction to Biology, 26
—— The Flowering Plant, . . . . . 26
—— Zoological Pocket-Book, . . . 27
DICK (Dr.), Celestial Scenery, . . . 4
DOERING and GRÆME'S Hellas, . . 53
D'ORSEY (A. J.), Spelling by Dictation, . 53
DUCKWORTH (Sir D., M.D.), Gout, . . 14
DUPRÉ & HAKE, Manual of Chemistry, . 27
EADIE (Rev. Dr.), Biblical Cyclopædia, . 6
—— Cruden's Concordance, . . . . . 6
—— Classified Bible, . . . . . 6
—— Ecclesiastical Cyclopædia, . . . 6
—— Dictionary of the Bible, . . . . . 6
ELBORNE (W.), Pharmacy and Materia Medica, 12
EMERALD SERIES OF POETS, . . 60
ETHERIDGE (R.), Stratigraphical Geology, 37
EWART (Prof.), The Preservation of Fish, . 27
FIDLER (T. Claxton), Bridge-Construction, . 28
FLEMING (Prof.), Vocabulary of Philosophy, 53
FOSTER (Chas.), Story of the Bible, . . 5
FOSTER (C. Le N.), Ore and Stone Mining, . 29
GARROD (Dr. A. E.), Rheumatism, . . 14
GILMER (R.), Interest Tables, . . . 59
GRÆME (Elliott), Beethoven, . . . . 59
—— Novel with Two Heroes, . . . . 59
GRIFFIN'S ELECTRICAL PRICE-BOOK, 29
GRIFFIN (J. J.), Chemical Recreations, . 29
GURDEN (R.), Traverse Tables, . . . 29
GUTTMANN (O.), Rock Blasting, . . . 29
HADDON (Prof.), Embryology, . . . 13
HORSLEY (Victor), The Nervous System, . 18
HUGHES (H. W.), Coal-Mining, . . . 29
HUMPHRY, Manual of Nursing, . . . 18

PAGE

JAKSCH (v.) and CAGNEY, Clinical Diagnosis, 14
JAMES (W. P.), From Source to Sea, . . 53
JAMIESON (A.), Manual of the Steam Engine 32
——Steam and the Steam Engine—Elementary, 32
——Applied Mechanics, . . . . . 33
——Magnetism and Electricity, . . . 33
JEVONS (F. B.), A History of Greek Literature, 54
—— Athenian Democracy, . . . . . 54
KEBLE'S Christian Year, . . . . . 4
LANDIS (Dr.), Management of Labour, . . 18
LANDOIS and STIRLING'S Physiology, . 13
LEWIS (W. B.), Mental Diseases, . . . 15
LINN (Dr.), On the Teeth, . . . . . 19
LONGMORE (Prof.), Sanitary Contrasts, . 19
MACALISTER (Prof.), Human Anatomy, . 13
MACKEY (A. G.), Lexicon of Freemasonry, . 61
MAYHEW (H.), London Labour, . . . 61
M'BURNEY (Dr.), Ovid's Metamorphoses, . 55
MEYER AND FERGUS' Ophthalmology, . 14
MILLER (W. G.), Philosophy of Law, . . 55
M'MILLAN (W. G.), Electro-Metallurgy, . 34
MUNRO (R. D.), Steam Boilers, . . . 33
MUNRO and JAMIESON'S Electrical Pocket-Book, . . . . . 35
NYSTROM'S Pocket-Book for Engineers, . 35
OBERSTEINER and HILL, Central Nervous Organs, . . . . . 15
PAGE (H.W.), Railway Injuries, . . . 15
PARKER (Prof.), Mammalian Descent, . . 19
PHILLIPS and BAUERMAN, Metallurgy, . 38
POE (Edgar), Poetical Works of, . . . 60
PORTER (Surg.-Maj.), Surgeon's Pocket-Book, 19
RAMSAY (Prof.), Roman Antiquities, . . 55
———— Do. Elementary, . . 55
—— Latin Prosody, . . . . . 55
—— Do. Elementary, . . . . . 55
RANKINE'S ENGINEERING WORKS, 39, 40
REED (Sir E. J.), Stability of Ships, . . 41
ROBERTS-AUSTEN (Prof.), Metallurgy, . 42
ROBINSON (Prof.), Hydraulics, . . . 43
SANSOM (A. E.), Diseases of the Heart, . 16
SCHRADER and JEVONS, The Prehistoric Antiquities of the Aryan Peoples, . . 56
SCHWACKHÖFER and BROWNE, Fuel and Water, . . . . . 44
SEATON (A. E.), Marine Engineering, . . 45
SEELEY (Prof.), Physical Geology, . . 36
SENIOR (Prof.), Political Economy, . . 57
SEXTON (Prof.), Quantitative Analysis, . 44
——Qualitative Analysis, . . . . . 44
SHELTON-BEY (W. V.), Mechanic's Guide, . 44
SOUTHGATE (H.), Many Thoughts of Many Minds, . . . . . 64
—— Suggestive Thoughts, . . . . 7
——(Mrs.), Christian Life, . . . . 7
STIRLING (William), Human Physiology, . 13
—— Outlines of Practical Physiology, . . 20
—— Outlines of Practical Histology, . . 20
TAIT (Rev. J.), Mind in Matter, . . . 8
THE MASSES: How shall we reach them? . 8
THOMSON (Dr. Spencer), Domestic Medicine, 63
THOMSON'S Seasons, . . . . . 57
THORBURN (Wm), Surgery of the Spine, . 15
THORNTON (J. K.), Surgery of the Kidneys, 15
TRAILL (W.), Boilers, Land and Marine, . 46
WHATELY (Archbishop), Logic, and Rhetoric, 57
WORDS AND WORKS OF OUR LORD, 8
WRIGHT (Alder), The Threshold of Science, . 47
YEAR-BOOK OF SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES, 48

# INDEX TO SUBJECTS.


| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| ANATOMY, Human, | 13 |
| ANECDOTES, Cyclopædia of, | 4 |
| ANTIQUITIES, Prehistoric, | 56 |
| ——Greek, | 54 |
| ——Roman, | 55 |
| ARYAN PEOPLES, | 56 |
| ASSAYING, | 22 |
| BIBLE (The Holy), Classified, | 6 |
| ——Concordance to, | 6 |
| ——Cyclopædia of, | 6 |
| ——Dictionary of, | 6 |
| ——Story of, | 5 |
| BIOLOGY, | 26 |
| BOILERS, Marine and Land, | 46 |
| ——Management of, | 33 |
| BOTANY, | 26 |
| BRAIN, The, | 15 |
| BRIDGE-CONSTRUCTION, | 21, 28 |
| CHEMISTRY, Inorganic, | 27 |
| ——Experiments in, | 47 |
| ——Qualitative Analysis, | 44 |
| ——Quantitative ,, | 44 |
| ——Recreations in, | 29 |
| CLINICAL Diagnosis, | 14 |
| DAILY Readings, | 7, 8 |
| DICTIONARY of Anecdotes, | 4 |
| ——of the Holy Bible, | 6 |
| ——Ecclesiastical, | 6 |
| ——of Medicine (Domestic), | 63 |
| ——of Philosophical Terms, | 53 |
| ——of Quotations, | 64 |
| ——of ,, (Religious), | 7 |
| DIETARIES for the Sick, | 11 |
| EDUCATIONAL Works, | 49 |
| ELECTRICAL Price-Book, | 29 |
| ELECTRICITY, | 32, 33, 35 |
| ELECTRO-METALLURGY, | 33-4 |
| EMBRYOLOGY, | 13, 19 |
| ENGINEERING, Civil, | 39 |
| ——Marine, | 45 |
| ——Useful Rules in, | 35, 40 |
| EYE, Diseases of the, | 14 |
| FISH, Preservation of, | 27 |
| FOODS, Analysis of, | 10 |
| FOODS and Dietaries, | 11 |
| FREEMASONRY, | 61 |
| FUEL and Water, | 44 |
| GEOLOGY, Practical, | 24 |
| ——Physical | 36 |
| ——Stratigraphical, | 37 |
| GOUT, | 14 |
| GRAMMARS, | 50 |
| GYNÆCOLOGY, | 16 |
| HEART, Diseases of the, | 16 |
| HISTOLOGY, | 20 |
| HORACE, Works of, | 50 |
| HYDRAULIC Power, | 43 |
| HYGIENE and Public Health, | 10, 19 |
| INTEREST Tables, | 59 |
| LABORATORY Handbooks— | |
| Histology, | 20 |
| Pharmacy, | 12 |
| Physiology, | 20 |
| LATIN Prosody, | 55 |
| LAW, Philosophy of, | 55 |
| LITERATURE, General, | 58 |
| ——Early Christian, | 4 |
| LITERATURE, English, | 51 |
| ——Greek, | 54 |
| ——Roman, | 52 |
| LOGIC, | 57 |
| MACHINERY, Hydraulic, | 43 |
| ——and Millwork, | 39 |
| MAGNETISM, | 32, 33 |
| MAMMALIAN Descent, | 19 |
| MARINE Engineering, | 45 |
| MECHANICS, | 23, 33, 35, 39, 40, 44 |
| MEDICAL Series, | 13-16 |
| ——Works, | 9 |
| MEDICINE, Science and Practice of, | 9 |
| ——Domestic, | 63 |
| MENTAL Diseases, | 15 |
| ——Science, | 55 |
| METALLURGY, | 38, 42 |
| MINE-SURVEYING, | 23 |
| MINING, Coal, | 29 |
| ——Ore and Stone, | 29 |
| MYTHOLOGY, Greek, | 53 |
| NAVAL Construction, | 41 |
| NERVOUS ORGANS, Central, | 15 |
| —— System, | 18 |
| NURSING, Medical and Surgical, | 18, 63 |
| OBSTETRICS, | 18 |
| PALÆONTOLOGY, | 24, 36, 37 |
| PHARMACY, | 12 |
| PHILOSOPHY, Vocabulary of, | 53 |
| PHOTOGRAPHY, | 22 |
| PHYSICS, Experiments in, | 47 |
| PHYSIOLOGY, Human, | 13 |
| ——Practical, | 20 |
| POCKET-BOOK, Electrical, | 35 |
| ——Engineering, | 35 |
| ——Surgical, | 12, 19 |
| ——Zoological, | 27 |
| POETS, Emerald Series of, | 60 |
| POISONS, Detection of, | 10 |
| POLITICAL ECONOMY, | 57 |
| POOR, Condition of the, | 8, 61 |
| RAILWAY Injuries, | 15 |
| RELIGIOUS Works, | 4 |
| RHETORIC, | 57 |
| RHEUMATISM, | 14 |
| ROCK-BLASTING, | 29 |
| ROOFS, Design of, | 21 |
| SCIENCE, Popular Introduction to, | 47 |
| SCIENTIFIC Societies, Papers read before, | 48 |
| SEWAGE Disposal Works, | 25 |
| SHIPS, Stability of, | 41 |
| ——Wave-forms, Propulsion, &c. (Rankine), | 40 |
| SKIN, Diseases of the, | 14 |
| SPINAL Cord, | 15 |
| STEAM-ENGINE, | 32, 40 |
| STRUCTURES, Design of, | 21 |
| STUDENTS' Text-Books, | 17, 31, 32, 49 |
| SURGERY, Civil, | 12 |
| ——Military, | 19 |
| ——of Kidneys, | 15 |
| ——of Spinal Cord, | 15 |
| SURVEYING, | 23, 29 |
| TEETH, Care of the, | 19 |
| THERMODYNAMICS, (Rankine), | 40 |
| TRAVERSE Tables, | 29 |
| VIRGIL, Works of, | 50 |
| ZOOLOGY, | 19, 27 |

# CHARLES GRIFFIN & COMPANY'S LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

## RELIGIOUS WORKS.

**ANECDOTES (CYCLOPÆDIA OF RELIGIOUS AND MORAL).** With an Introductory Essay by the Rev. GEORGE CHEEVER, D.D. *Thirty-sixth Thousand.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 3/6.

*** These Anecdotes relate to no trifling subjects; and they have been selected, n for amusement, but for instruction. By those engaged in the tuition of the young, th will be found highly useful.

THE LARGE-TYPE BUNYAN.

**BUNYAN'S PILGRIM'S PROGRESS. With** Life and Notes, Experimental and Practical, by WILLIAM MASON. Printed in large type, and Illustrated with full-page Woodcuts. *Twelfth Thousand.* Crown 8vo. Bevelled boards, gilt, and gilt edges, 3/6.

**CHRISTIAN YEAR (The): With Memoir of the** Rev. JOHN KEBLE, by W. TEMPLE, Portrait, and Eight Engravings on Steel, after eminent Masters. *New Edition.* Small 8vo, toned paper. Cloth gilt, 5/.

*** The above is the only issue of the "Christian Year" with Memoir and Portrait of the Author. In ordering, Griffin's Edition should be specified.

**CRUTTWELL (REV. CHARLES T., M.A.)** A HISTORY OF EARLY CHRISTIAN LITERATURE. In large 8vo, handsome cloth. [*In preparation.*

*** This work is intended not only for Theological Students, but for General Readers, and will be welcomed by all acquainted with the Author's admirable "*History of Roman Literature*," a work which has now reached its Fourth Edition.

**DICK (Thos., LL.D.): CELESTIAL** SCENERY; or, The Wonders of the Planetary System Displayed. This Work is intended for general readers, presenting to their view, in an attractive manner, sublime objects of contemplation. Illustrated. *New Edition.* Crown 8vo, toned paper. Handsomely bound, gilt edges, 5/.

Now Ready. FIFTH AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITION. In ROYAL 8VO. Cloth Elegant, 6/. Gilt and Gilt Edges, 7/6.

# THE STORY OF THE BIBLE,

*From GENESIS to REVELATION.*

Including the Historical Connection between the Old and New Testaments. Told in Simple Language.

BY CHARLES FOSTER.

## With Maps and over 250 Engravings

(Many of them Full-page, after the Drawings of Professor CARL SCHÖNHERR and others),

***Illustrative of the Bible Narrative, and of Eastern Manners and Customs.***

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"A book which, once taken up, is not easily laid down. When the volume is opened, we are fairly caught. Not to speak of the well-executed wood engravings, which will each tell its story, we find a simple version of the main portions of the Bible, all that may most profitably be included in a work intended at once to instruct and charm the young —a version couched in the simplest, purest, most idiomatic English, and executed throughout with good taste, and in the most reverential spirit. *The work needs only to be known to make its way into families*, and it will (at any rate, it *ought* to) become a favourite Manual in Sunday Schools."—*Scotsman.*

"A HOUSEHOLD TREASURE."—*Western Morning News.*

"This attractive and handsome volume . . . written in a simple and transparent style. . . . Mr. Foster's explanations and comments are MODELS OF TEACHING."—*Freeman.*

"This large and handsome volume, abounding in Illustrations, is just what is wanted. . . . The STORY is very beautifully and reverently told."—*Glasgow News.*

"There could be few better Presentation Books than this handsome volume."—*Daily Review.*

"WILL ACCOMPLISH A GOOD WORK."—*Sunday School Chronicle.*

"In this beautiful volume no more of comment is indulged in than is necessary to the elucidation of the text. Everything approaching Sectarian narrowness is carefully eschewed."—*Methodist Magazine.*

"This simple and impressive Narrative . . . succeeds thoroughly in riveting the attention of children; . . . admirably adapted for reading in the Home Circle."—*Daily Chronicle.*

"The HISTORICAL SKETCH connecting the Old and New Testaments is a very good idea; it is a common fault to look on these as distinct histories, instead of as parts of *one grand whole*."—*Christian.*

"Sunday School Teachers and Heads of Families will best know how to value this handsome volume."—*Northern Whig.*

*** The above is the original English Edition. In ordering, Griffin's Edition, by Charles Foster, should be distinctly specified.

# STANDARD BIBLICAL WORKS

BY

## THE REV. JOHN EADIE, D.D., LL.D.,

*Late a Member of the New Testament Revision Company.*

This SERIES has been prepared to afford sound and necessary aid to the Reader of Holy Scripture. The VOLUMES comprised in it form in themselves a COMPLETE LIBRARY OF REFERENCE. The number of Copies already issued greatly exceeds A QUARTER OF A MILLION.

## I. EADIE (Rev. Prof.): BIBLICAL CYCLOPÆDIA (A); or, Dictionary of Eastern Antiquities, Geography, and Natural History, illustrative of the Old and New Testaments. With Maps, many Engravings, and Lithographed Fac-simile of the Moabite Stone. Large post 8vo, 700 pages. *Twenty-fifth Edition.*

Handsome cloth, . . . . . 7/6.

"By far the best Bible Dictionary for general use."—*Clerical Journal.*

## II. EADIE (Rev. Prof.): CRUDEN'S CONCORDANCE TO THE HOLY SCRIPTURES. With Portrait on Steel, and Introduction by the Rev. Dr. KING. Post 8vo. *Fifty-third Edition.* Handsome cloth, . . . . . 3/6.

*** Dr. EADIE'S has long and deservedly borne the reputation of being the COMPLETEST and BEST CONCORDANCE extant.

## III. EADIE (Rev. Prof.): CLASSIFIED BIBLE (The). An Analytical Concordance. Illustrated by Maps. Large Post 8vo. *Sixth Edition.* Handsome cloth, . . . 8/6.

"We have only to add our unqualified commendation of a work of real excellence to every Biblical student."—*Christian Times.*

## IV. EADIE (Rev. Prof.): ECCLESIASTICAL CYCLOPÆDIA (The). A Dictionary of Christian Antiquities, and of the History of the Christian Church. By the Rev. Professor EADIE, assisted by numerous Contributors. Large Post 8vo. *Sixth Edition.*

Handsome cloth, . . . . . 8/6.

"The ECCLESIASTICAL CYCLOPÆDIA will prove acceptable both to the clergy and laity of Great Britain. A great body of useful information will be found in it."—*Athenæum.*

## V. EADIE (Rev. Prof.): DICTIONARY OF THE HOLY BIBLE (A); for the use of Young People. With Map and Illustrations. Small 8vo. *Thirty-eighth Thousand.*

Cloth, elegant, . . . . . 2/6.

"No one who is in the habit of writing and speaking much on a variety of subjects can afford to dispense with Mr. SOUTHGATE'S WORKS."—*Glasgow News.*

THIRD EDITION.

## SUGGESTIVE THOUGHTS ON RELIGIOUS SUBJECTS:

A Dictionary of Quotations and Selected Passages from nearly 1,000 of the best Writers, Ancient and Modern.

Compiled and Analytically Arranged

**By HENRY SOUTHGATE.**

In Square 8vo, elegantly printed on toned paper.

Presentation Edition, Cloth Elegant, . . . . . 10/6.
Library Edition, Roxburghe, . . . . . 12/.
Ditto, Morocco Antique, . . . . . 20/.

"The topics treated of are as wide as our Christianity itself: the writers quoted from, of every Section of the one Catholic Church of JESUS CHRIST."—*Author's Preface.*

"Mr. Southgate's work has been compiled with a great deal of judgment, and it will, I trust, be extensively useful."—*Rev. Canon Liddon, D.D., D.C.L.*

"A casket of gems."—*English Churchman.*

"This is another of Mr. Southgate's most valuable volumes. . . . The mission which the Author is so successfully prosecuting in literature is not only highly beneficial, but necessary in this age. . . . If men are to make any acquaintance at all with the great minds of the world, they can only do so with the means which our Author supplies."—*Homilist.*

"Many a busy Christian teacher will be thankful to Mr. Southgate for having unearthed so many rich gems of thought; while many outside the ministerial circle will obtain stimulus, encouragement, consolation, and counsel, within the pages of this handsome volume."—*Nonconformist.*

"Mr. SOUTHGATE is an indefatigable labourer in a field which he has made peculiarly his own. . . . The labour expended on 'Suggestive Thoughts' must have been immense, and the result is as nearly perfect as human fallibility can make it. . . . Apart from the selections it contains, the book is of value as an index to theological writings. As a model of judicious, logical, and suggestive treatment of a subject, we may refer our readers to the manner in which the subject 'JESUS CHRIST' is arranged and illustrated in 'Suggestive Thoughts.'"—*Glasgow News.*

"*Every day is a little life.*"—BISHOP HALL.

## THE CHRISTIAN LIFE:

Thoughts in Prose and Verse from 500 of the Best Writers of all Ages. Selected and Arranged for Every Day in the Year.

By MRS. H. SOUTHGATE.

Small 8vo. With Red Lines and unique Initial Letters on each page. Cloth Elegant, 5/. *Second Edition.*

"A volume as handsome as it is intrinsically valuable."—*Scotsman.*
"The Readings are excellent."—*Record.*
"A library in itself."—*Northern Whig.*

## MIND IN MATTER:

### A SHORT ARGUMENT ON THEISM

BY THE

REV. JAMES TAIT.

*Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. Handsome Cloth, 8/6.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Evolution in Nature and Mind—Mr. Darwin and Mr. Herbert Spencer—Inspiration, Natural and Supernatural—Deductions.

"An able and original contribution to Theistic literature. . . . The style is pointed, concise, and telling to a degree."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"Mr. TAIT advances many new and striking arguments . . . highly suggestive and fresh."—*Brit. Quarterly Review.*

---

## THE MASSES:

### HOW SHALL WE REACH THEM?

Some Hindrances in the way, set forth from the standpoint of the People, with Comments and Suggestions.

BY

AN OLD LAY HELPER.

Cloth, 2s. 6d. *Second Edition.*

*** An attempt to set forth some deficiencies in our present methods of reaching the poor, in the language of the people themselves.

"So full of suggestiveness that we should reprint a tithe of the book if we were to transcribe all the extracts we should like to make."—*Church Bells.*

"'Hindrances in the way' exactly describes the subject-matter of the Book. Any one contemplating Missionary work in a large town would be helped by studying it."—*Guardian.*

"'The Masses' is a book to be well pondered over and acted upon."—*Church Work.*

"A very useful book, well worth reading."—*Church Times.*

"A most interesting book. . . . Contains a graphic description of work among the masses."—*English Churchman.*

---

## WORDS AND WORKS OF OUR BLESSED LORD:

### AND THEIR LESSONS FOR DAILY LIFE.

Two Vols. in One. Foolscap 8vo. Cloth, gilt edges, 6/.

---

# Works in Medicine, Surgery, and the Allied Sciences.

*** *Special Illustrated Catalogue sent Gratis on application.*

## WORKS

By Sir WILLIAM AITKEN, M.D., Edin., F.R.S.,

PROFESSOR OF PATHOLOGY IN THE ARMY MEDICAL SCHOOL; EXAMINER IN MEDICINE FOR THE MILITARY MEDICAL SERVICES OF THE QUEEN; FELLOW OF THE SANITARY INSTITUTE OF GREAT BRITAIN; CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE ROYAL IMPERIAL SOCIETY OF PHYSICIANS OF VIENNA; AND OF THE SOCIETY OF MEDICINE AND NATURAL HISTORY OF DRESDEN.

Seventh Edition.

### THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

In Two Volumes, Royal 8vo., cloth. Illustrated by numerous Engravings on Wood, and a Map of the Geographical Distribution of Diseases. To a great extent Rewritten; Enlarged, Remodelled, and Carefully Revised throughout, 42/.

**Opinions of the Press.**

"The work is an admirable one, and adapted to the requirements of the Student, Professor, and Practitioner of Medicine. . . . The reader will find a large amount of information not to be met with in other books, epitomised for him in this. We know of no work that contains so much, or such full and varied information on all subjects connected with the Science and Practice of Medicine."—*Lancet.*

"The Seventh Edition of this important Text-Book fully maintains its reputation. . . . Dr. Aitken is indefatigable in his efforts. . . . The section on Diseases of the Brain and Nervous System is completely remodelled, so as to include all the most recent researches, which in this department have been not less important than they are numerous."—*British Medical Journal.*

### OUTLINES

OF THE

### SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

A TEXT-BOOK FOR STUDENTS.

*Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 12/6.

"Students preparing for examinations will hail it as a perfect godsend for its conciseness."—*Athenæum.*

"Well-digested, clear, and well-written, the work of a man conversant with every detail of his subject, and a thorough master of the art of teaching."—*British Medical Journal.*

WORKS by A. WYNTER BLYTH, M.R.C.S., F.C.S.,
Public Analyst for the County of Devon, and Medical Officer of Health for St. Marylebone.

## I. FOODS: THEIR COMPOSITION AND ANALYSIS.

Price 16/. In Crown 8vo, cloth, with Elaborate Tables and Litho-Plates. *Third Edition.* Revised and partly rewritten.

### General Contents.

History of Adulteration—Legislation, Past and Present—Apparatus useful to the Food Analyst—"Ash"—Sugar—Confectionery—Honey—Treacle—Jams and Preserved Fruits—Starches—Wheaten-Flour—Bread—Oats—Barley—Rye—Rice—Maize—Millet—Potato—Peas—Chinese Peas—Lentils—Beans—MILK—Cream—Butter—Cheese—Tea—Coffee—Cocoa and Chocolate—Alcohol—Brandy—Rum—Whisky—Gin—Arrack—Liqueurs—Beer—Wine—Vinegar—Lemon and Lime Juice—Mustard—Pepper—Sweet and Bitter Almond—Annatto—Olive Oil—Water. *Appendix:* Text of English and American Adulteration Acts.

"Will be used by every Analyst."—*Lancet.*

"STANDS UNRIVALLED for completeness of information. . . . A really 'practical' work for the guidance of practical men."—*Sanitary Record.*

"An admirable digest of the most recent state of knowledge. . . . Interesting even to lay-readers."—*Chemical News.*

*** The NEW EDITION contains many Notable Additions, especially on the subject of MILK and its relation to FEVER-EPIDEMICS, the PURITY of WATER-SUPPLY, the MARGARINE ACT, &c., &c.

COMPANION VOLUME.

## II. POISONS: THEIR EFFECTS AND DETECTION.

Price 16/.

### General Contents.

Historical Introduction—Statistics—General Methods of Procedure—Life Tests—Special Apparatus—Classification: I.—ORGANIC POISONS: (*a.*) Sulphuric, Hydrochloric, and Nitric Acids, Potash, Soda, Ammonia, &c.; (*b.*) Petroleum, Benzene, Camphor, Alcohols, Chloroform, Carbolic Acid, Prussic Acid, Phosphorus, &c.; (*c.*) Hemlock, Nicotine, Opium, Strychnine, Aconite, Atropine, Digitalis, &c.; (*d.*) Poisons derived from Animal Substances; (*e.*) The Oxalic Acid Group. II.—INORGANIC POISONS: Arsenic, Antimony, Lead, Copper, Bismuth, Silver, Mercury, Zinc, Nickel, Iron, Chromium, Alkaline Earths, &c. *Appendix:* A. Examination of Blood and Blood-Spots. B. *Hints for Emergencies:* Treatment—Antidotes.

"Should be in the hands of every medical practitioner."—*Lancet.*

"A sound and practical Manual of Toxicology, which cannot be too warmly recommended. One of its chief merits is that it discusses substances which have been overlooked."—*Chemical News.*

"One of the best, most thorough, and comprehensive works on the subject."—*Saturday Review.*

## HYGIÈNE AND PUBLIC HEALTH (a Dictionary of): embracing the following subjects:—

I.—SANITARY CHEMISTRY: the Composition and Dietetic Value of Foods, with the Detection of Adulterations.

II.—SANITARY ENGINEERING: Sewage, Drainage, Storage of Water, Ventilation, Warming, &c.

III.—SANITARY LEGISLATION: the whole of the PUBLIC HEALTH ACT, together with portions of other Sanitary Statutes, in a form admitting of easy and rapid Reference.

IV.—EPIDEMIC AND EPIZOOTIC DISEASES: their History and Propagation, with the Measures for Disinfection.

V.—HYGIÈNE—MILITARY, NAVAL, PRIVATE, PUBLIC, SCHOOL.

Royal 8vo, 672 pp., cloth, with Map and 140 Illustrations, 28/.

"A work that must have entailed a vast amount of labour and research. . . . Will become a STANDARD WORK IN PUBLIC HEALTH."—*Medical Times and Gazette.*

"Contains a great mass of information of easy reference."—*Sanitary Record.*

*Now Ready. Large Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth, 6s.*

# FOODS AND DIETARIES:

## A Manual of Clinical Dietetics.

BY

R. W. BURNET, M.D.,

*Member of the Royal College of Physicians of London; Physician to the Great Northern Central Hospital, &c.*

In Dr. Burnet's "Foods and Dietaries," the *rationale* of the special dietary recommended, is briefly stated at the beginning of each section. To give definiteness to the directions, the HOURS of taking food and the QUANTITIES to be given at each time are stated, as well as the KINDS of food most suitable. In many instances there is also added a list of foods and dishes that are UNSUITABLE to the special case. References are given, where required, to the RECIPES for Invalid Cookery, which form the Appendix, and which have all been very carefully selected.

### GENERAL CONTENTS.

DIET in Diseases of the Stomach, Intestinal Tract, Liver, Lungs and Pleuræ, Heart, Kidneys, &c.; in Diabetes, Scurvy, Anæmia, Scrofula, Gout (Chronic and Acute), Obesity, Acute and Chronic Rheumatism, Alcoholism, Nervous Disorders, Diathetic Diseases, Diseases of Children, with a Section on Prepared and Predigested Foods, and Appendix on Invalid Cookery.

"The directions given are UNIFORMLY JUDICIOUS and characterised by good-sense. . . . May be confidently taken as a RELIABLE GUIDE in the art of feeding the sick."—*Brit. Med. Journal.*

"To all who have much to do with Invalids, Dr. Burnet's book will be of great use. . . . It will be found all the more valuable in that it deals with BROAD and ACCEPTED VIEWS. There are large classes of disease which, if not caused solely by errors of diet, have a principal cause in such errors, and can only be removed by an intelligent apprehension of their relation to such. Gout, Scurvy, Rickets, and Alcoholism are instances in point, and they are all TREATED with ADMIRABLE SENSE and JUDGMENT by Dr. Burnet. He shows a desire to allow as much range and VARIETY as possible. The careful study of such books as this will very much help the Practitioner in the Treatment of cases, and powerfully aid the action of remedies."—*Lancet.*

"Dr. Burnet's work is intended to meet a want which is evident to all those who have to do with nursing the sick. . . . The plan is METHODICAL, SIMPLE, and PRACTICAL. . . . Dr. Burnet takes the important diseases *seriatim* . . . and gives a Time-table of Diet, with Bill of Fare for each meal, quantities, and beverages. . . . An appendix of cookery for invalids is given, which will help the nurse when at her wits' end for a change of diet, to meet the urgency of the moment or tempt the capricious appetite of the patient."—*Glasgow Herald.*

FOURTH EDITION, *Pocket-Size, Leather*, 8s. 6d. *With very Numerous Illustrations.*

# A SURGICAL HANDBOOK,

## For Practitioners, Students, House-Surgeons, and Dressers.

BY F. M. CAIRD, M.B., F.R.C.S. (ED.),

AND

C. W. CATHCART, M.B., F.R.C.S. (ENG. & ED.),

*Assistant-Surgeons, Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh.*

### GENERAL CONTENTS.

Case-Taking—Treatment of Patients before and after Operation—Anæsthetics: General and Local—Antiseptics and Wound-Treatment—Arrest of Hæmorrhage—Shock and Wound Fever—Emergency Cases—Tracheotomy: Minor Surgical Operations—Bandaging—Fractures—Dislocations, Sprains, and Bruises—Extemporary Appliances and Civil Ambulance Work—Massage—Surgical Applications of Electricity—Joint-Fixation and Fixed Apparatus—The Syphon and its Uses—Trusses and Artificial Limbs—Plaster-Casting—Post-Mortem Examination—Sickroom Cookery Receipts, &c., &c., &c.

"THOROUGHLY PRACTICAL AND TRUSTWORTHY. Clear, accurate, succinct."—*The Lancet.*

"ADMIRABLY ARRANGED. The best practical little work we have seen. The matter is as good as the manner."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"THIS EXCELLENT LITTLE WORK. Clear, concise, and very readable. Gives attention to important details, often omitted, but ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY TO SUCCESS."—*Athenæum.*

"A dainty volume."—*Manchester Medical Chronicle.*

*In Extra Crown 8vo, with Litho-plates and Numerous Illustrations. Cloth*, 8s. 6d.

# PHARMACY AND MATERIA MEDICA

## (A Laboratory Course of):

### *Including the Principles and Practice of Dispensing.*

**Adapted to the Study of the British Pharmacopœia and the Requirements of the Private Student.**

BY W. ELBORNE, F.L.S., F.C.S.,

*Late Assistant-Lecturer in Materia Medica and Pharmacy in the Owens College, Manchester.*

"A work which we can very highly recommend to the perusal of all Students of Medicine. . . . ADMIRABLY ADAPTED to their requirements."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"Mr. Elborne evidently appreciates the Requirements of Medical Students, and there can be no doubt that any one who works through this Course will obtain an excellent insight into Chemical Pharmacy."—*British Medical Journal.*

"The system . . . which Mr. Elborne here sketches is thoroughly sound."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

# GRIFFIN'S MEDICAL SERIES.

*Standard Works of Reference for Practitioners and Students,*

ISSUED UNIFORMLY IN LIBRARY STYLE.

Large 8vo, Handsome Cloth, very fully Illustrated.

*Full Catalogue, with Specimens of the Illustrations, sent Gratis on application.*

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED.

## HUMAN ANATOMY.

By ALEXANDER MACALISTER, M.A., M.D., F.R.S., F.S.A.,

*Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of St. John's College.* 36s.

"By far the most important work on this subject which has appeared in recent years."—*The Lancet.*

"Destined to be a main factor in the advancement of Scientific Anatomy. . . . The fine collection of Illustrations must be mentioned."—*Dublin Medical Journal.*

"This Splendid Work"—*Saturday Review.*

## HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

By Professor LANDOIS of Greifswald

AND

WM. STIRLING, M.D., Sc.D.,

*Brackenbury Professor of Physiology in Owens College and Victoria University, Manchester; Examiner in the University of Oxford.* Fourth Edition. 2 Vols., 42s.

"The Book is the most complete *résumé* of all the facts in Physiology in the language. Admirably adapted for the Practitioner. . . . With this Text-book at command, no Student culd fail in his examinatin —*The Lancet.*

"One of the most practical works on Physiology ever written. Excellently clear, attractive, and succinct."—*British Medical Journal.*

## EMBRYOLOGY (An Introduction to).

By ALFRED C. HADDON, M.A., M.R.I.A.,

*Professor of Zoology in the Royal College of Science, Dublin.* 18s.

"An excellent résumé of recent research, well adapted for self-study. . . . Gives remarkably good accounts (including all recent work) of the development of the heart and other organs. . . . The book is handsomely got up."—*The Lancet.*

GRIFFIN'S MEDICAL SERIES—*Continued.*

## CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS.

The Chemical, Microscopical, and Bacteriological Evidence of Disease.

By Dr. von JAKSCH, of Prague.

From the Second German Edition, by Jas. CAGNEY, M.A., M.D., of St. Mary's Hospital. With an Appendix by Prof. STIRLING, M.D., Sc.D.

With all the Original Illustrations, many printed in Colours. 25s.

"Prof. v. Jaksch's 'Clinical Diagnosis' stands almost alone in the width of its range, the THOROUGHNESS OF ITS EXPOSITION and the clearness of its style. . . . A STANDARD WORK, as TRUSTWORTHY as it is scientific."—*Lancet.*

## GOUT (A Treatise on).

By Sir DYCE DUCKWORTH, M.D.Edin., F.R.C.P.,

Physician to, and Lecturer on Clinical Medicine at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. 25s.

'At once thoroughly practical and highly philosophical. The practitioner will find in it an NORMOUS AMOUNT OF INFORMATION."—*Practitioner.*

## RHEUMATISM AND RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS.

By ARCH. E. GARROD, M.A., M.D.Oxon.,

Assistant-Physician to the West London Hospital, &c. 21s.

"We gladly welcome this Treatise. . . . The amount of information collected and the manner in which the facts are marshalled are deserving of ALL PRAISE."—*Lancet.*

## DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

By T. M'CALL ANDERSON, M.D.,

Professor of Clinical Medicine in the University of Glasgow. 25s.

"Beyond doubt, the MOST IMPORTANT WORK on Skin Diseases that has appeared in ngland for many years."—*British Medical Journal.*

## DISEASES OF THE EYE.

By Dr. ED. MEYER, of Paris.

From the Third French Edition,

By A. FREELAND FERGUS, M.B.,

Ophthalmic Surgeon, Glasgow Royal Infirmary. 25s.

"An EXCELLENT TRANSLATION of a Standard French Text-Book. . . . Essentially a PRACTICAL WORK. The publishers have done their part in the tasteful and substantial manner characteristic of their medical publications."—*Ophthalmic Review.*

GRIFFIN'S MEDICAL SERIES—*Continued.*

## THE CENTRAL NERVOUS ORGANS
**(The Anatomy of), in Health and Disease.**

BY PROFESSOR OBERSTEINER, OF VIENNA.
TRANSLATED BY ALEX. HILL, M.A., M.D.,
Master of Downing College, Cambridge. 25s.

"Dr. Hill has enriched the work with many Notes of his own. . . . Dr. Obersteiner's work is admirable. . . . INVALUABLE AS A TEXT-BOOK."—*British Medical Journal.*

## MENTAL DISEASES:
***With Special Reference to the Pathological Aspects of Insanity.***

BY W. BEVAN LEWIS, L.R.C.P. (LOND.), M.R.C.S. (ENG.),
Medical Director of the West Riding Asylum, Wakefield. 28s.

"Without doubt the BEST WORK in English of its kind."—*Journal of Mental Science.*
"This ADMIRABLE TEXT-BOOK places the study of Mental Diseases on a SOLID BASIS. . . . The plates are numerous and admirable. To the student the work is INDISPENSABLE."—*Practitioner.*

## The SURGERY of the SPINAL CORD.

BY WILLIAM THORBURN, B.S., B.Sc., M.D., F.R.C.S.,
Assistant-Surgeon to the Manchester Royal Infirmary. 12s. 6d.

"Really the FULLEST RECORD we have of Spinal Surgery, and marks an important advance."—*British Medical Journal.*

## RAILWAY INJURIES:
***With Special Reference to those of the Back and Nervous System, in their Medico-Legal and Clinical Aspects.***

BY HERBERT W. PAGE, M.A., M.C. (CANTAB), F.R.C.S. (ENG.),
Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital; Dean, St. Mary's Hospital Medical School, &c., &c. 6s.

"A work INVALUABLE to those who have many railway cases under their care pending litigation. . . . A book which every lawyer as well as doctor should have on his shelves."—*British Medical Journal.*

## THE SURGERY OF THE KIDNEYS.
**Being the Harveian Lectures, 1889.**

BY J. KNOWSLEY THORNTON, M.B., M.C.,
Surgeon to the Samaritan Free Hospital, &c.
*In Demy 8vo, with Illustrations, Cloth, 5s.*

"The name and experience of the Author confer on the Lectures the stamp of authority."—*British Medical Journal.*

GRIFFIN'S MEDICAL SERIES—*Continued.*

*TO BE ISSUED SHORTLY.*

## DISEASES OF THE HEART

(THE DIAGNOSIS OF).

BY A. ERNEST SANSOM, M.D., F.R.C.P.,

Physician to the London Hospital; Consulting Physician, North-Eastern Hospital for Children; Examiner in Medicine, Royal College of Physicians (Conjoint Board for England), and University of Durham; Lecturer on Medical Jurisprudence and Public Health, London Hospital Medical College, &c.

[*Shortly.*

## GYNÆCOLOGY

(A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON).

BY

JOHN HALLIDAY CROOM, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.C.S.E.,

Physician to the Royal Infirmary and Royal Maternity Hospital, Edinburgh; Examiner in Midwifery, R.C.P., Edinburgh; Lecturer, Edinburgh School of Medicine, &c., &c.

WITH THE COLLABORATION OF

MM. JOHNSON SYMINGTON, M.D., F.R.C.S.E., AND MILNE MURRAY, M.A., M.B., F.R.C.P.E.

[*Shortly.*

*** Volumes on other subjects in active preparation.

☞For a COMPLETE RECORD of the PAPERS read before the MEDICAL SOCIETIES throughout the United Kingdom during each year, *vide* "THE OFFICIAL YEAR-BOOK OF THE SCIENTIFIC AND LEARNED SOCIETIES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND" (page 48).

"The value of these Lists of Papers can hardly be over-rated."—*Lancet.*

"INDISPENSABLE to any one who may wish to keep himself abreast of the Scientific work of the day."—*Edinburgh Med. Journal.*

# Griffin's Medical Students' Text-Books.


| | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| Anatomy, . . . | Prof. Macalister, . . | 13 |
| Biology, . . . | Ainsworth Davis, . . | 26 |
| Botany (Elementary), | Ainsworth Davis, . . | 27 |
| Brain, The— | | |
| Central Nervous Organs, . . | Obersteiner and Hill, . | 15 |
| Mental Diseases, . | Bevan Lewis, . . . | 15 |
| Chemistry— | | |
| Inorganic, . . | Dupré and Hake, . . | 27 |
| Qualitative Analysis, | Prof. Sexton, . . . | 44 |
| Quantitative „ | Prof. Sexton, . . . | 44 |
| Electricity, . . . | Prof. Jamieson, . . | 33 |
| Embryology, . . | Prof. Haddon, . . | 13 |
| Eye, Diseases of the, | Meyer and Fergus, . | 14 |
| Foods, Analysis of, . | Wynter Blyth, . . | 10 |
| Foods and Dietaries, | R. W. Burnet, . . | 11 |
| Gynæcology, . . | Halliday Croom, . . | 16 |
| Histology, . . . | Prof. Stirling, . . | 20 |
| Medicine, . . . | Sir Wm. Aitken, . . | 9 |
| Nursing, . . . | L. Humphry, . . . | 18 |
| Obstetrics, . . . | H. G. Landis, . . . | 18 |
| Pharmacy, . . . | W. Elborne, . . . | 12 |
| Physiology— | | |
| Human, . . . | Landois and Stirling, . | 13 |
| Practical, . . . | Prof. Stirling, . . | 20 |
| Poisons, Detection of, | Wynter Blyth, . . | 10 |
| Skin, Diseases of the, | Prof. Anderson, . . | 14 |
| Surgery— | | |
| Civil, . . . | Caird and Cathcart, . | 12 |
| Military, . . . | Porter-Godwin, . . | 19 |
| Zoology, . . . | Selenka and Davis, . | 27 |

SIXTH EDITION. *In Extra Crown 8vo, with Numerous Illustrations, Cloth, 3s. 6d.*

# NURSING (A Manual of):

## Medical and Surgical.

BY LAURENCE HUMPHRY, M.A., M.B., M.R.C.S.,

*Assistant-Physician to, and Lecturer to Probationers at, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge.*

GENERAL CONTENTS.

The General Management of the Sick Room in Private Houses—General Plan of the Human Body—Diseases of the Nervous System—Respiratory System—Heart and Blood-Vessels—Digestive System—Skin and Kidneys—Fevers—Diseases of Children—Wounds and Fractures—Management of Child-Bed—Sick-Room Cookery, &c., &c.

*** *A Full Prospectus Post Free on Application.*

"In the fullest sense Mr. Humphry's book is a DISTINCT ADVANCE on all previous Manuals. . . . Its value is greatly enhanced by copious woodcuts and diagrams of the bones and internal organs, by many Illustrations of the art of BANDAGING, by Temperature charts indicative of the course of some of the most characteristic diseases, and by a goodly array of SICK-ROOM APPLIANCES with which EVERY NURSE should endeavour to become acquainted."—*British Medical Journal.*

"We should advise ALL NURSES to possess a copy of the work. We can confidently recommend it as an EXCELLENT GUIDE and companion."—*Hospital.*

HORSLEY (Victor A., M.B., F.R.S., Assistant-Surgeon, University College Hospital; Professor of Pathology, University College, &c.):

THE NERVOUS SYSTEM: Its Structure and Functions. Being the Fullerian Lectures on Physiology for 1891. In Demy 8vo, with Numerous Illustrations. Cloth.

LANDIS (Henry G., A.M., M.D., Professor of Obstetrics in Starling Medical College):

THE MANAGEMENT OF LABOUR AND OF THE LYING-IN PERIOD. In 8vo, with Illustrations. Cloth, 7/6.

"Fully accomplishes the object kept in view by its author. . . . Will be found of GREAT VALUE by the young practitioner."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

## LINN (S.H., M.D., D.D.S., Dentist to the Imperial Medico-Chirurgical Academy of St. Petersburg):

THE TEETH: How to preserve them and prevent their Decay. A Popular Treatise on the Diseases and the Care of the Teeth. With Plates and Diagrams. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 2/6.

## LONGMORE (Surgeon-General, C.B., Q.H.S., F.R.C.S., &c., Professor of Military Surgery, Army Medical School):

THE SANITARY CONTRASTS OF THE CRIMEAN WAR. Demy 8vo. Cloth limp, 1/6.

"A most valuable contribution to Military Medicine."—*British Medical Journal.*
"A most concise and interesting Review."—*Lancet.*

## PARKER (Prof. W. Kitchen, F.R.S., Hunterian Professor, Royal College of Surgeons):

MAMMALIAN DESCENT: being the Hunterian Lectures for 1884. Adapted for General Readers. With Illustrations. In 8vo, cloth, 10/6.

"The smallest details of science catch a LIVING GLOW from the ardour of the author's imagination, . . . we are led to compare it to some quickening spirit which makes all the dry bones of skulls and skeletons stand up around him as an exceeding great army."—Prof. Romanes in *Nature.*

"Get this book; read it straight ahead, . . you will first be interested, then absorbed; before reaching the end you will comprehend what a lofty ideal of creation is that of him, who, recognising the unity and the continuity of Nature, traces the gradual development of life from age to age . . . and has thus learned to 'look through Nature up to Nature's GOD.'"—*Scotsman.*

"A very striking book . . . as readable as a book of travels. Prof. PARKER is no Materialist."—*Leicester Post.*

---

FOURTH EDITION. *Revised and enlarged Foolscap 8vo, Roan, with 152 Illustrations and Folding-plate.* 8s. 6d.

# THE SURGEON'S POCKET-BOOK.

## Specially adapted to the Public Medical Services.

BY SURGEON-MAJOR J. H. PORTER.

*Revised and in great part rewritten*

BY BRIGADE-SURGEON C. H. Y. GODWIN,

Assistant-Professor of Military Surgery in the Army Medical School.

"Every Medical Officer is recommended to have the 'Surgeon's Pocket-Book,' by Surgeon-Major Porter, accessible to refresh his memory and fortify his judgment."—*Précis of Field-Service Medical Arrangements for Afghan War.*

"The present editor—Brigade-Surgeon Godwin—has introduced so much that is new and practical, that we can recommend this 'Surgeon's Pocket-Book' as an INVALUABLE GUIDE to all engaged, or likely to be engaged, in Field Medical Service."—*Lancet.*

"A complete *vade mecum* to guide the military surgeon in the field."—*British Medical Journal.*

---

# WORKS

## By WILLIAM STIRLING, M.D., Sc.D.,

Professor in the Victoria University, Brackenbury Professor of Physiology and Histology in the Owens College, Manchester; and Examiner in the University of Oxford.

---

SECOND EDITION. *In Extra Crown 8vo, with 234 Illustrations, Cloth, 9s.*

## PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY (Outlines of):

**Being a Manual for the Physiological Laboratory, including Chemical and Experimental Physiology, with Reference to Practical Medicine.**

PART I.—CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY.

PART II.—EXPERIMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY.

*** In the Second Edition, revised and enlarged, the number of Illustrations has been increased from 142 to 234.

"A VERY EXCELLENT and COMPLETE TREATISE."—*Lancet.*

"The student is enabled to perform for himself most of the experiments usually shown in a systematic course of lectures on physiology, and the practice thus obtained must prove INVALUABLE. . . . May be confidently recommended as a guide to the student of physiology, and, we doubt not, will also find its way into the hands of many of our scientific and medical practitioners."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

"This valuable little manual. . . . The GENERAL CONCEPTION of the book is EXCELLENT; the arrangement of the exercises is all that can be desired; the descriptions of experiments are CLEAR, CONCISE, and to the point."—*British Medical Journal.*

---

*In Extra Crown 8vo, with 344 Illustrations, Cloth, 12s. 6d.*

## PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY (Outlines of):

### A Manual for Students.

*** Dr. Stirling's "Outlines of Practical Histology" is a compact Handbook for students, providing a COMPLETE LABORATORY COURSE, in which almost every exercise is accompanied by a drawing. Very many of the illustrations have been prepared expressly for the work.

"The general plan of the work is ADMIRABLE. . . . It is very evident that the suggestions given are the outcome of a PROLONGED EXPERIENCE in teaching Practical Histology, combined with a REMARKABLE JUDGMENT in the selection of METHODS. . . . Merits the highest praise for the ILLUSTRATIONS, which are at once clear and faithful."—*British Medical Journal.*

"We can confidently recommend this small but CONCISELY-WRITTEN and ADMIRABLY ILLUSTRATED work to students. They will find it to be a VERY USEFUL and RELIABLE GUIDE in the laboratory, or in their own room. All the principal METHODS of preparing tissues for section are given, with such precise directions that little or no difficulty can be felt in following them in their most minute details. . . . The volume proceeds from a MASTER in his craft."—*Lancet.*

---

# GENERAL SCIENTIFIC WORKS

RELATING TO

CHEMISTRY (THEORETICAL AND APPLIED); ELECTRICAL SCIENCE; ENGINEERING (CIVIL AND MECHANICAL); GEOLOGY, &c.

## THE DESIGN OF STRUCTURES:

**A Practical Treatise on the Building of Bridges, Roofs, &c.**

BY S. ANGLIN, C.E.,

Master of Engineering, Royal University of Ireland, late Whitworth Scholar, &c.

With very numerous Diagrams, Examples, and Tables.

Large Crown 8vo. Cloth, 16s.

The leading features in Mr. Anglin's carefully-planned "Design of Structures" may be briefly summarised as follows:—

1. It supplies the want, long felt among Students of Engineering and Architecture, of a concise Text-book on Structures, requiring on the part of the reader a knowledge of ELEMENTARY MATHEMATICS only.

2. The subject of GRAPHIC STATICS has only of recent years been generally applied in this country to determine the Stresses on Framed Structures; and in too many cases this is done without a knowledge of the principles upon which the science is founded. In Mr. Anglin's work the system is explained from FIRST PRINCIPLES and the Student will find in it a valuable aid in determining the stresses on all irregularly-framed structures.

3. A large number of PRACTICAL EXAMPLES, such as occur in the every-day experience of the Engineer, are given and carefully worked out, some being solved both analytically and graphically, as a guide to the Student.

4. The chapters devoted to the practical side of the subject, the Strength of Joints, Punching, Drilling, Rivetting, and other processes connected with the manufacture of Bridges, Roofs, and Structural work generally, are the result of MANY YEARS' EXPERIENCE in the bridge-yard; and the information given on this branch of the subject will be found of great value to the practical bridge-builder.

"Students of Engineering will find this Text-Book INVALUABLE."—*Architect.*

"The author has certainly succeeded in producing a THOROUGHLY PRACTICAL Text-Book."—*Builder.*

"We can unhesitatingly recommend this work not only to the Student, as the BEST TEXT-BOOK on the subject, but also to the professional engineer as an EXCEEDINGLY VALUABLE book of reference."—*Mechanical World.*

"This work can be CONFIDENTLY recommended to engineers. The author has wisely chosen to use as little of the higher mathematics as possible, and has thus made his book of REAL USE TO THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER. . . . After careful perusal, we have nothing but praise for the work."—*Nature.*

With numerous Tables and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 10/6.
*Second Edition;* Revised.

# ASSAYING (A Text-Book of):

***For the use of Students, Mine Managers, Assayers, &c.***

BY

C. BERINGER, F.I.C., F.C.S.,
Late Chief Assayer to the Rio Tinto Copper Company, London,

AND

J. J. BERINGER, F.I.C., F.C.S.,
Public Analyst for, and Lecturer to the Mining Association of, Cornwall.

## General Contents.

PART I.—INTRODUCTORY; MANIPULATION: Sampling; Drying; Calculation of Results—Laboratory-books and Reports—METHODS: Dry Gravimetric; Wet Gravimetric—Volumetric Assays: Titrometric, Colorimetric, Gasometric—Weighing and Measuring—Reagents—Formulæ, Equations, &c.—Specific Gravity.

PART II.—METALS: Detection and Assay of Silver, Gold, Platinum, Mercury, Copper, Lead, Thallium, Bismuth, Antimony, Iron, Nickel, Cobalt, Zinc, Cadmium, Tin, Tungsten, Titanium, Manganese, Chromium, &c.—Earths, Alkalies.

PART III.—NON-METALS: Oxygen and Oxides; The Halogens—Sulphur and Sulphates—Arsenic, Phosphorus, Nitrogen—Silicon, Carbon, Boron.

*Appendix.*—Various Tables useful to the Analyst.

"A REALLY MERITORIOUS WORK, that may be safely depended upon either for systematic instruction or for reference."—*Nature.*

"Of the fitness of the authors for the task they have undertaken, there can be no question. . . . Their book ADMIRABLY FULFILS ITS PURPOSE. . . . The results given of an exhaustive series of experiments made by the authors, showing the effects of VARYING CONDITIONS on the accuracy of the method employed, are of THE UTMOST IMPORTANCE."—*Industries.*

In Preparation. Large 8vo.

# PHOTOGRAPHY (A Text-Book of):

Its History, Processes, Apparatus, and Materials. Comprising Working Details of all the more important Methods.

BY A. BROTHERS, F.R.A.S.

**With Illustrations by many of the Processes described.**

## MINE-SURVEYING (A Text-Book of):

*For the use of Managers of Mines and Collieries, Students at the Royal School of Mines, &c.*

By BENNETT H. BROUGH, F.G.S.,
Instructor of Mine-Surveying, Royal School of Mines.

With Diagrams. THIRD EDITION. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 7s. 6d.

GENERAL CONTENTS.

General Explanations—Measurement of Distances—Miner's Dial—Variation of the Magnetic-Needle—Surveying with the Magnetic-Needle in presence of Iron—Surveying with the Fixed Needle—German Dial—Theodolite—Traversing Underground—Surface-Surveys with Theodolite—Plotting the Survey—Calculation of Areas—Levelling—Connection of Underground- and Surface-Surveys—Measuring Distances by Telescope—Setting-out—Mine-Surveying Problems—Mine Plans—Applications of Magnetic-Needle in Mining—*Appendices.*

"It is the kind of book which has long been wanted, and no English-speaking Mine Agent or Mining Student will consider his technical library complete without it."—*Nature.*

"Supplies a long-felt want."—*Iron.*

"A valuable accessory to Surveyors in every department of commercial enterprise."—*Colliery Guardian.*

---

## WORKS

By WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., M. INST. C.E.,
Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

## THE STUDENT'S MECHANICS:

**An Introduction to the Study of Force and Motion.**

With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 4s. 6d.

"Clear in style and practical in method, 'THE STUDENT'S MECHANICS' is cordially to recommended from all points of view."—*Athenæum.*

## FOUNDATIONS OF MECHANICS.

Papers reprinted from the *Engineer.* In Crown 8vo, 1s.

## FUEL AND WATER:

**A Manual for Users of Steam and Water.**

By PROF. SCHWACKHÖFER AND W. R. BROWNE, M.A. (See p. 44).

# PRACTICAL GEOLOGY
## (AIDS IN):

*WITH A SECTION ON PALÆONTOLOGY.*

BY

GRENVILLE A. J. COLE, F.G.S.,
Professor of Geology in the Royal College of Science for Ireland.

With Numerous Illustrations and Tables. Large Crown 8vo. Cloth, 10s. 6d.

THIS work is intended as a companion to any ordinary Text-book of Geology; and will be of special service to those students who have made excursions into the field, and who wish to determine their specimens for themselves.

A large section of the book has been devoted to rocks and to the ordinary minerals of the earth's crust, since these will always present themselves to the observer during any expedition or in any country.

The section on Blowpipe-work has been inserted as an aid to Travellers; while the description of the hard parts of fossil invertebrates will probably assist those readers who find it impossible to distinguish genera by means of mere names and figures.

### GENERAL CONTENTS.

PART I.—SAMPLING OF THE EARTH'S CRUST.

Observations in the field.
Collection and packing of specimens.

PART II.—EXAMINATION OF MINERALS.

Some physical characters of minerals.
Simple tests with wet reagents.
Examination of minerals with the blowpipe.
Simple and characteristic reactions.
Blowpipe-tests.
Quantitative flame reactions of the felspars and their allies.
Examination of the optical properties of minerals.

PART III.—EXAMINATION OF ROCKS.

Introductory.
Rock-structures easily distinguished.
Some physical characters of rocks.
Chemical examination of rocks.
Isolation of the constituents of rocks.
The petrological microscope and microscopic preparations.
The more prominent characters to be observed in minerals in rock-sections.
Characters of the chief rock-forming minerals in the rock-mass and in thin sections.
Sedimentary rocks.
Igneous rocks.
Metamorphic rocks.

PART IV.—EXAMINATION OF FOSSILS.

Introductory.
Fossil generic types.—Rhizopoda; Spongiæ; Hydrozoa; Actinozoa.
Polyzoa; Brachiopoda.
Lamellibranchiata.
Scaphopoda; Gastropoda; Pteropoda; Cephalopoda.
Echinodermata; Vermes.
Anthropoda.
Suggested list of characteristic invertebrate fossils.

"A more useful work for the practical geologist has not appeared in handy form."—*Scottish Geographical Magazine.*

"This EXCELLENT MANUAL . . . will be A VERY GREAT HELP. . . . The section on the Examination of Fossils is probably the BEST of its kind yet published. . . . FULL of well-digested information from the newest sources and from personal research."—*Annals of Nat. History.*

# SEWAGE DISPOSAL WORKS:

## A GUIDE TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF WORKS FOR THE PREVENTION OF THE POLLUTION BY SEWAGE OF RIVERS AND ESTUARIES.

BY

W. SANTO CRIMP, M.INST.C.E., F.G.S.,
Assistant-Engineer, London County Council.

With Tables, Illustrations in the Text, and 33 Lithographic Plates.
Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth, 25s.

---

PART I.—INTRODUCTORY.

Introduction.
Details of River Pollutions and Recommendations of Various Commissions.
Hourly and Daily Flow of Sewage.
The Pail System as Affecting Sewage.
The Separation of Rain-water from the Sewage Proper.
Settling Tanks.
Chemical Processes.
The Disposal of Sewage-sludge.
The Preparation of Land for Sewage Disposal.
Table of Sewage Farm Management.

PART II.—SEWAGE DISPOSAL WORKS IN OPERATION—THEIR CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND COST.

Illustrated by Plates showing the General Plan and Arrangement adopted in each District.

1. Doncaster Irrigation Farm.
2. Beddington Irrigation Farm, Borough of Croydon.
3. Bedford Sewage Farm Irrigation.
4. Dewsbury and Hitchin Intermittent Filtration.
5. Merton, Croydon Rural Sanitary Authority.
6. Swanwick, Derbyshire.
7. The Ealing Sewage Works.
8. Chiswick.
9. Kingston-on-Thames, A. B. C. Process.
10. Salford Sewage Works.
11. Bradford, Precipitation.
12. New Malden, Chemical Treatment and Small Filters.
13. Friern Barnet.
14. Acton, Ferozone and Polarite Process.
15. Ilford, Chadwell, and Dagenham Sewage Disposal Works.
16. Coventry.
17. Wimbledon.
18. Birmingham.
19. Newhaven.
20. Portsmouth.
21. Sewage Precipitation Works, Dortmund (Germany).
22. Treatment of Sewage by Electrolysis.

"All persons interested in Sanitary Science owe a debt of gratitude to Mr. Crimp. . . . His work will be especially useful to SANITARY AUTHORITIES and their advisers . . . EMINENTLY PRACTICAL AND USEFUL . . . gives plans and descriptions of MANY OF THE MOST IMPORTANT SEWAGE WORKS of England . . . with very valuable information as to the COST of construction and working of each. . . . The carefully-prepared drawings permit of an easy comparison between the different systems."—*Lancet.*

"Probably the MOST COMPLETE AND BEST TREATISE on the subject which has appeared in our language. . . . Will prove of the greatest use to all who have the problem of Sewage Disposal to face. . . . The general construction, drawings, and type are all excellent."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

---

# WORKS

## By J. R. AINSWORTH DAVIS, B.A.,

PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, ABERYSTWYTH

## BIOLOGY (A Text-Book of):

Comprising Vegetable and Animal Morphology and Physiology. In Large Crown 8vo, with 158 Illustrations. Cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

### GENERAL CONTENTS.

PART I. VEGETABLE MORPHOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY.—Fungi—Algæ—The Moss—The Fern—Gymnosperms—Angiosperms.

Comparative Vegetable Morphology and Physiology—Classification of Plants.

PART II. ANIMAL MORPHOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY.—Protozoa—Cœlenterata—Vermes—Arthropoda—Mollusca—Amphibia—Aves—Mammalia.

Comparative Animal Morphology and Physiology—Classification of Animals.

*With Bibliography, Exam.-Questions, complete Glossary, and* 158 *Illustrations.*

"As a general work of reference, Mr. Davis's manual will be HIGHLY SERVICEABLE to medical men."—*British Medical Journal.*

"Furnishes a clear and comprehensive exposition of the subject in a systematic form."—*Saturday Review.*

"Literally PACKED with information."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

## THE FLOWERING PLANT,

### AS ILLUSTRATING THE FIRST PRINCIPLES OF BOTANY.

Specially adapted for London Matriculation, S. Kensington, and University Local Examinations in Botany. Large Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

"It would be hard to find a Text-book which would better guide the student to an accurate knowledge of modern discoveries in Botany. . . . The SCIENTIFIC ACCURACY of statement, and the concise exposition of FIRST PRINCIPLES make it valuable for educational purposes. In the chapter on the Physiology of Flowers, an *admirable résumé* is given, drawn from Darwin, Hermann Müller, Kerner, and Lubbock, of what is known of the Fertilization of Flowers."—*Journal of the Linnean Society.*

"We are much pleased with this volume . . . the author's style is MOST CLEAR, and his treatment that of a PRACTISED INSTRUCTOR. . . . The Illustrations are very good, suitable and helpful. The Appendix on Practical Work will be INVALUABLE to the private student. . . . We heartily commend the work."—*Schoolmaster.*

*** Recommended by the National Home-Reading Union; and also for use in the University Correspondence Classes.

## PROF. DAVIS'S WORKS—Continued.

# A ZOOLOGICAL POCKET-BOOK;

**Or, Synopsis of Animal Classification.**

*Comprising Definitions of the Phyla, Classes, and Orders, with explanatory Remarks and Tables.*

BY DR. EMIL SELENKA,

Professor in the University of Erlangen.

Authorised English translation from the Third German Edition. In Small Post 8vo, Interleaved for the use of Students. Limp Covers, 4s.

"Dr. Selenka's Manual will be found useful by all Students of Zoology. It is a COMPREHENSIVE and SUCCESSFUL attempt to present us with a scheme of the natural arrangement of the animal world."—*Edin. Med. Journal.*

"Will prove very serviceable to those who are attending Biology Lectures. . . . The translation is accurate and clear."—*Lancet.*

# INORGANIC CHEMISTRY (A Short Manual of).

BY A. DUPRÉ, Ph.D., F.R.S., AND WILSON HAKE,

Ph.D., F.I.C., F.C.S., of the Westminster Hospital Medical School.

With Coloured Plate of Spectra. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 7s. 6d.

"A well-written, clear and accurate Elementary Manual of Inorganic Chemistry. . . We agree heartily in the system adopted by Drs. Dupré and Hake. WILL MAKE EXPERIMENTAL WORK TREBLY INTERESTING BECAUSE INTELLIGIBLE."—*Saturday Review.*

"There is no question that, given the PERFECT GROUNDING of the Student in his Science, the remainder comes afterwards to him in a manner much more simple and easily acquired. The work IS AN EXAMPLE OF THE ADVANTAGES OF THE SYSTEMATIC TREATMENT of a Science over the fragmentary style so generally followed. BY A LONG WAY THE BEST of the small Manuals for Students."—*Analyst.*

# HINTS ON THE PRESERVATION OF FISH,

IN REFERENCE TO FOOD SUPPLY.

BY J. COSSAR EWART, M.D., F.R.S.E.,

Regius Professor of Natural History, University of Edinburgh.

In Crown 8vo. Wrapper, 6d.

*Royal 8vo. With numerous Illustrations and 17 Lithographic Plates. Handsome Cloth. Price 30s.*

# BRIDGE-CONSTRUCTION

(A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON):

**Being a Text-Book on the Construction of Bridges in Iron and Steel.**

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS, DRAUGHTSMEN, AND ENGINEERS.

BY

T. CLAXTON FIDLER, M. INST. C.E.,
Prof. of Engineering, University College, Dundee.

---

"Of late years the American treatises on Practical and Applied Mechanics have taken the lead . . . since the opening up of a vast continent has given the American engineer a number of new bridge-problems to solve . . . but we look to the PRESENT TREATISE ON BRIDGE-CONSTRUCTION, and the Forth Bridge, to bring us to the front again."—*Engineer.*

"One of the VERY BEST RECENT WORKS on the Strength of Materials and its application to Bridge-Construction. . . . Well repays a careful Study."—*Engineering.*

"AN INDISPENSABLE HANDBOOK for the practical Engineer."—*Nature.*

"The science is progressive, and as an exposition of its LATEST ADVANCES we are glad to welcome Mr. Fidler's well-written treatise."—*Architect.*

"An admirable account of the theory and process of bridge-design, AT ONCE SCIENTIFIC AND THOROUGHLY PRACTICAL. It is a book such as we have a right to expect from one who is himself a substantial contributor to the theory of the subject, as well as a bridge-builder of repute."—*Saturday Review.*

"This book is a model of what an engineering treatise ought to be."—*Industries.*

"A SCIENTIFIC TREATISE OF GREAT MERIT."—*Westminster Review.*

"Of recent text-books on subjects of mechanical science, there has appeared no one more ABLE, EXHAUSTIVE, or USEFUL than Mr. Claxton Fidler's work on Bridge-Construction."—*Scotsman.*

---

## FOSTER (C. Le Neve, D.Sc., Professor of Mining, Royal College of Science; H.M. Inspector of Mines, Llandudno):

ORE AND STONE MINING (A Text-Book of). With numerous Illustrations. Large Crown 8vo. Cloth. [*Shortly.*

## GRIFFIN'S ELECTRICAL PRICE-BOOK:

For the Use of Electrical, Civil, Marine, and Borough Engineers, Local Authorities, Architects, Railway Contractors, &c., &c. Edited by H. J. DOWSING, M.INST.E.E., &c. In Crown 8vo. Cloth. [*At Press.*

## GRIFFIN (John Joseph, F.C.S.):

CHEMICAL RECREATIONS: A Popular Manual of Experimental Chemistry. With 540 Engravings of Apparatus. *Tenth Edition.* Crown 4to. Cloth.

Part I.—Elementary Chemistry, 2/.

Part II.—The Chemistry of the Non-Metallic Elements, including a Comprehensive Course of Class Experiments, 10/6.

Or, complete in one volume, cloth, gilt top, . . 12/6.

## GURDEN (Richard Lloyd, Authorised Surveyor for the Governments of New South Wales and Victoria):

TRAVERSE TABLES: computed to Four Places Decimals for every Minute of Angle up to 100 of Distance. For the use of Surveyors and Engineers. *Second Edition.* Folio, strongly half-bound, 21/.

*** *Published with Concurrence of the Surveyors-General for New South Wales and Victoria.*

"Those who have experience in exact SURVEY-WORK will best know how to appreciate the enormous amount of labour represented by this valuable book. The computations enable the user to ascertain the sines and cosines for a distance of twelve miles to within half an inch, and this BY REFERENCE TO BUT ONE TABLE, in place of the usual Fifteen minute computations required. This alone is evidence of the assistance which the Tables ensure to every user, and as every Surveyor in active practice has felt the want of such assistance, few knowing of their publication will remain without them."—*Engineer.*

## GUTTMANN (O., A.M.I.C.E.):

ROCK-BLASTING (A Text-Book of). The use of Explosives as applied to the blasting of Rocks, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Large Crown 8vo. Cloth. [*At Press.*

## HUGHES (H. W., F.G.S.):

COAL MINING (A Text-Book of). With numerous Illustrations and Tables. Large Crown 8vo. Cloth. [*Shortly.*

# Griffin's Standard Publications

FOR

## ENGINEERS, ELECTRICIANS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, NAVAL CONSTRUCTORS, AND SURVEYORS.


| | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| Applied Mechanics, . . | Prof. Rankine, . | 39 |
| ,, (Student's), . | W. R. Browne, . | 23 |
| Civil Engineering, . . | Prof. Rankine, . | 39 |
| Bridge-Construction, . | Prof. Fidler, . . | 28 |
| Design of Structures, . | S. Anglin, . . . | 21 |
| Sewage Disposal Works, | Santo Crimp, . . | 25 |
| Traverse Tables, . . | R. Gurden, . . | 29 |
| Marine Engineering, . | A. E. Seaton, . . | 45 |
| Stability of Ships, . | Sir E. J. Reed, . | 41 |
| The Steam-Engine, . . | Prof. Rankine, . | 40 |
| ,, (Student's), | Prof. Jamieson, . | 32 |
| Boiler Construction, . | T. W. Traill, . . | 46 |
| ,, Management, . | R. D. Munro, . . | 33 |
| Fuel and Water (for Steam Users), . . | Schwackhöfer and Browne, . | 44 |
| Machinery and Millwork, | Prof. Rankine, . | 39 |
| Hydraulic Machinery, . | Prof. Robinson, . | 43 |
| Useful Rules and Tables for Engineers, &c., . | Profs. Rankine and Jamieson, . | 40 |
| Electrical Pocket-Book, | Munro and Jamieson, | 35 |
| Nystrom's Pocket-Book, | Dennis Marks, . . | 35 |
| Electrical Price-Book, . | H. J. Dowsing, . . | 29 |


☞ For a COMPLETE RECORD of the PAPERS read before the ENGINEERING, ARCHITECTURAL, and ELECTRICAL SOCIETIES throughout the United Kingdom during each year, *vide* "THE OFFICIAL YEAR-BOOK OF THE SCIENTIFIC AND LEARNED SOCIETIES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND" (page 48).

# Griffin's Standard Publications

FOR

## MINE OWNERS AND MANAGERS, GEOLOGISTS, METALLURGISTS, AND MANUFACTURERS.


| | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| Geology (Stratigraphical), | R. Etheridge, . . | 37 |
| ,, (Physical), . | Prof. Seeley, . . | 36 |
| ,, (Practical), . | Prof. Cole, . . | 24 |
| Mine-Surveying, . . | B. H. Brough, . . | 23 |
| Coal Mining, . . . | H. W. Hughes, . | 29 |
| Ore and Stone Mining, . | Prof. Le Neve Foster, | 29 |
| Rock-Blasting, . . . | O. Guttmann, . . | 29 |
| Metallurgy, . . . | Phillips and Bauerman, | 38 |
| ,, (Introduction to), | Prof. Roberts-Austen, | 42 |
| Assaying, . . . . | C. & J. J. Beringer, | 22 |
| Electro-Metallurgy, . | W. M'Millan, . . | 34 |


# Griffin's Students' Text-Books.


| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Biology, . . . | Davis, 26 | Magnetism and Electricity, | Jamieson, 33 |
| Botany, . . . | Davis, 26 | Mechanics, . | Rankine, 40 |
| Chemistry— | | Physics (Experiments), | Wright, 47 |
| Inorganic, | Dupré & Hake, 27 | Physiology, . | Stirling, 20 |
| Qual. Analysis, | Sexton, 44 | Steam-Engine, | Jamieson, 32 |
| Quant. ,, | ,, 44 | Zoology, . | Davis, 27 |
| Recreations, | Griffin, 29 | | |
| Experiments, | Wright, 47 | | |

# WORKS

## By ANDREW JAMIESON, M.Inst.C.E., F.R.S.E.,

*Professor of Engineering, Glasgow and West of Scotland Technical College.*

Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, Cloth, 7s. 6d.

### A TEXT-BOOK ON STEAM AND STEAM-ENGINES.

With over 200 Illustrations, Four Folding-Plates, and Examination Questions.

"Professor Jamieson fascinates the reader by his clearness of conception and simplicity of expression. His treatment recalls the lecturing of Faraday."—*Athenæum.*

"The Best Book yet published for the use of Students."—*Engineer.*

"Undoubtedly the most valuable and most complete Hand-book on the subject that now exists."—*Marine Engineer.*

### A POCKET-BOOK of ELECTRICAL RULES and TABLES.

*FOR THE USE OF ELECTRICIANS AND ENGINEERS.*

Pocket Size. Leather, 8s. 6d. *Eighth Edition*, revised and enlarged.
(See under *Munro and Jamieson.*)

### ELECTRICITY & MAGNETISM (An Advanced Text-Book on)

For the Use of Science and Art, City and Guilds of London, and other Students. With Illustrations.

[*Shortly.*

## Prof. Jamieson's Elementary Manuals for First-Year Students.

### 1. STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE

(AN ELEMENTARY MANUAL ON):

Forming an Introduction to the larger Work by the same Author. With very numerous Illustrations and Examination Questions. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 3s. 6d.

"Quite the right sort of Book . . . well illustrated with good diagrams and drawings of real engines and details, all clearly and accurately lettered. . . . Cannot fail to be a most satisfactory guide to the apprentice and Student."—*Engineer.*

"Should be in the hands of every engineering apprentice."—*Practical Engineer.*

## PROF. JAMIESON'S ELEMENTARY MANUALS—*Continued.*

SECOND EDITION. Crown 8vo, with very numerous Illustrations.

### 2. MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY

(AN ELEMENTARY MANUAL ON).

With very Numerous Diagrams and Examination Questions.

**Part I.—Magnetism. Part II.—Voltaic Electricity. Part III.—Electro-Statics, or Frictional Electricity. Complete in One Volume, 3s. 6d.**

"The arrangement is as good as it well can be, . . . the diagrams are EXCELLENT. . . . The subject treated as an essentially practical one, and very clear instructions given. Teachers are to be congratulated on having such a THOROUGHLY TRUSTWORTHY TEXT-BOOK at their disposal."—*Nature.*

"An excellent and very PRACTICAL elementary treatise."—*Electrical Review.*

"An ADMIRABLE Introduction to Magnetism and Electricity . . . the production of a skilled and experienced teacher. . . . Explained at every point by simple experiments, rendered easier by admirable illustrations."—*British Medical Journal.*

"A CAPITAL TEXT-BOOK. . . . The diagrams are an important feature."—*Schoolmaster.*

### 3. APPLIED MECHANICS (An Elementary Manual on).

With Diagrams and Examination Questions. Crown 8vo.

[*Shortly.*

SECOND EDITION. *In Crown 8vo, very fully Illustrated. Cloth, 3s. 6d.*

## STEAM-BOILERS:

### THEIR DEFECTS, MANAGEMENT, AND CONSTRUCTION.

BY R. D. MUNRO,

*Engineer of the Scottish Boiler Insurance and Engine Inspection Co.*

This work, which is written chiefly to meet the wants of Mechanics, Engine-keepers, and Boiler-attendants, also contains information of the first importance to every user of Steam-power. It is, above all, a PRACTICAL work written for PRACTICAL men, the language and rules being throughout of the simplest nature.

GENERAL CONTENTS.

Explosions caused by Overheating of Plates: (*a*) Shortness of Water: (*b*) Deposit—Explosions caused by Defective and Overloaded Safety-Valves—Area of Safety-Valves—Explosions caused by Corrosion—Explosions caused by Defective Design and Construction, &c., &c.

"The volume is a valuable companion for workmen and engineers engaged about Steam Boilers, and ought to be carefully studied, and ALWAYS AT HAND."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"The subjects referred to are handled in a trustworthy, clear, and practical manner. . . . The book is VERY USEFUL, especially to steam users, artisans, and young engineers."—*Engineer.*

# ELECTRO-METALLURGY (A Treatise on):

Embracing the Application of Electrolysis to the Plating, Depositing, Smelting, and Refining of various Metals, and to the Reproduction of Printing Surfaces and Art-Work, &c.

By WALTER G. M'MILLAN, F.I.C., F.C.S.,

*Chemist and Metallurgist to the Cossipore Foundry and Shell-Factory; Late Demonstrator of Metallurgy in King's College, London.*

With numerous Illustrations. Large Crown 8vo. Cloth, 10s. 6d.

GENERAL CONTENTS.

Introductory and Historical—Theoretical and General—Sources of Current—General Conditions to be observed in Electro-Plating—Plating Adjuncts and Disposition of Plant—Cleansing and Preparation of Work for the Depositing-Vat, and Subsequent Polishing of Plated Goods—Electro-Deposition of Copper—Electrotyping—Electro-Deposition of Silver—of Gold—of Nickel and Cobalt—of Iron—of Platinum, Zinc, Cadmium, Tin, Lead, Antimony, and Bismuth; Electro-chromy—Electro-Deposition of Alloys—Electro-Metallurgical Extraction and Refining Processes—Recovery of certain Metals from their Solutions or Waste Substances—Determination of the Proportion of Metal in certain Depositing Solutions—Glossary of Substances commonly employed in Electro-Metallurgy—Addenda: Various useful Tables—The Bronzing of Copper and Brass Surfaces—Antidotes to Poisons.

"This excellent treatise, . . . one of the BEST and MOST COMPLETE manuals hitherto published on Electro-Metallurgy."—*Electrical Review.*

"Well brought up to date, including descriptions such as that of Elmore's recent process for the manufacture of seamless copper tubes of extraordinary strength and tenacity by electro-deposition of the pure metal. . . . Illustrated by well-executed and effective engravings."—*Journal of Soc. of Chem. Industry.*

"This work will be a STANDARD."—*Jeweller.*

"Any metallurgical process which REDUCES the COST of production must of necessity prove of great commercial importance. . . . We recommend this manual to ALL who are interested in the PRACTICAL APPLICATION of electrolytic processes."—*Nature.*

## MUNRO & JAMIESON'S ELECTRICAL POCKET-BOOK.

EIGHTH EDITION, Revised and Enlarged.

# A POCKET-BOOK

OF

# ELECTRICAL RULES & TABLES

*FOR THE USE OF ELECTRICIANS AND ENGINEERS.*

BY

JOHN MUNRO, C.E., & PROF. JAMIESON, M.INST.C.E., F.R.S.E.

With Numerous Diagrams. Pocket Size. Leather, 8s. 6d.

This work is fully illustrated, and forms an extremely convenient POCKET COMPANION for reference on important points essential to ELECTRICIANS AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS.

### GENERAL CONTENTS.

UNITS OF MEASUREMENT.
MEASURES.
TESTING.
CONDUCTORS.
DIELECTRICS.
SUBMARINE CABLES.
TELEGRAPHY.
ELECTRO-CHEMISTRY.
ELECTRO-METALLURGY.
BATTERIES.
DYNAMOS AND MOTORS.
TRANSFORMERS.
ELECTRIC LIGHTING.
MISCELLANEOUS.
LOGARITHMS.
APPENDICES.

"WONDERFULLY PERFECT. . . . Worthy of the highest commendation we can give it."—*Electrician.*

"The STERLING VALUE of Messrs. MUNRO and JAMIESON'S POCKET-BOOK."—*Electrical Review.*

# NYSTROM'S POCKET-BOOK

OF

# MECHANICS & ENGINEERING.

REVISED AND CORRECTED BY

W. DENNIS MARKS, PH.B., C.E. (YALE S.S.S.),

*Whitney Professor of Dynamical Engineering, University of Pennsylvania.*

Pocket Size. Leather, 15s. TWENTIETH EDITION. Revised and greatly enlarged.

*Demy 8vo, Handsome cloth, 18s.*

# PHYSICAL GEOLOGY AND PALÆONTOLOGY,

## *ON THE BASIS OF PHILLIPS.*

BY

HARRY GOVIER SEELEY, F.R.S.,
PROFESSOR OF GEOGRAPHY IN KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

**With Frontispiece in Chromo-Lithography, and Illustrations.**

---

"It is impossible to praise too highly the research which PROFESSOR SEELEY'S 'PHYSICAL GEOLOGY' evidences. IT IS FAR MORE THAN A TEXT-BOOK—it is a DIRECTORY to the Student in prosecuting his researches."—*Extract from the Presidential Address to the Geological Society*, 1885, *by Rev. Professor Bonney, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S.*

"PROFESSOR SEELEY maintains in his 'PHYSICAL GEOLOGY' the high reputation he already deservedly bears as a Teacher. . . . It is difficult, in the space at our command, to do fitting justice to so large a work. . . . The final chapters, which are replete with interest, deal with the Biological aspect of Palæontology. Here we find discussed the origin, the extinction, succession, migration, persistence, distribution, relation, and variation of species —with other considerations, such as the Identification of Strata by Fossils, Homotaxis, Local Faunas, Natural History Provinces, and the relation of Living to Extinct forms."—*Dr. Henry Woodward, F.R.S., in the "Geological Magazine."*

"A deeply interesting volume, dealing with Physical Geology as a whole, and also presenting us with an animated summary of the leading doctrines and facts of Palæontology, as looked at from a modern standpoint."—*Scotsman.*

"PROFESSOR SEELEY'S work includes one of the most satisfactory Treatises on Lithology in the English language. . . . So much that is not accessible in other works is presented in this volume, that no Student of Geology can afford to be without it."—*American Journal of Engineering.*

"Geology from the point of view of Evolution."—*Westminster Review.*

"PROFESSOR SEELEY'S PHYSICAL GEOLOGY is full of instructive matter, whilst the philosophical spirit which it displays will charm many a reader. From early days the author gave evidence of a powerful and eminently original genius. No one has shown more convincingly than the author that, in all ways, the past contains within itself the interpretation of the existing world."—*Annals of Natural History.*

---

*Demy 8vo, Handsome cloth, 34s.*

# STRATIGRAPHICAL GEOLOGY AND PALÆONTOLOGY,

ON

## *THE BASIS OF PHILLIPS.*

BY

ROBERT ETHERIDGE, F.R.S.,

OF THE NATURAL HIST. DEPARTMENT, BRITISH MUSEUM, LATE PALÆONTOLOGIST TO THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF GREAT BRITAIN, PAST PRESIDENT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, ETC.

**With Map, Numerous Tables, and Thirty-six Plates.**

"In 1854 Prof. JOHN MORRIS published the Second Edition of his 'Catalogue of British Fossils,' then numbering 1,280 genera and 4,000 species. Since that date 3,000 genera and nearly 12,000 new species have been described, thus bringing up the muster-roll of extinct life in the British Islands alone to 3,680 genera and 16,000 known and described species.

"Numerous TABLES of ORGANIC REMAINS have been prepared and brought down to 1884, embracing the accumulated wealth of the labours of past and present investigators during the last thirty years. Eleven of these Tables contain every known British genus, zoologically or systematically placed, with the number of species in each, showing their broad distribution through time. The remaining 105 Tables are devoted to the analysis, relation, historical value, and distribution of specific life through each group of strata. These tabular deductions, as well as the Palæontological Analyses through the text, are, for the first time, fully prepared for English students."—*Extract from Author's Preface.*

*** PROSPECTUS *of the above important work—perhaps the* MOST ELABORATE *of its kind ever written, and one calculated to give a new strength to the study of Geology in Britain—may be had on application to the Publishers.*

It is not too much to say that the work will be found to occupy a place entirely its own, and will become an indispensable guide to every British Geologist.

"No such compendium of geological knowledge has ever been brought together before."—*Westminster Review.*

"If PROF. SEELEY'S volume was remarkable for its originality and the breadth of its views, Mr. ETHERIDGE fully justifies the assertion made in his preface that his book differs in construction and detail from any known manual. . . . Must take HIGH RANK AMONG WORKS OF REFERENCE."—*Athenæum.*

THIRD EDITION, *Revised by Mr. H. Bauerman, F.G.S.*

# ELEMENTS OF METALLURGY:

## A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE ART OF EXTRACTING METALS FROM THEIR ORES.

BY J. ARTHUR PHILLIPS, M.INST.C.E., F.C.S., F.G.S., &c.,

AND

H. BAUERMAN, V.P.G.S.

With Folding Plates and many Illustrations. Med. 8vo.
Handsome Cloth, 36s.

### GENERAL CONTENTS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Refractory Materials. | Antimony. | Iron. |
| Fire-Clays. | Arsenic. | Cobalt. |
| Fuels, &c. | Zinc. | Nickel. |
| Aluminium. | Mercury. | Silver. |
| Copper. | Bismuth. | Gold. |
| Tin. | Lead. | Platinum. |

*** Many NOTABLE ADDITIONS, dealing with new processes and developments, will be found in the New Edition.

"The value of this work is almost *inestimable*. There can be no question that the amount of time and labour bestowed on it is enormous. . . . There is certainly no Metallurgical Treatise in the language calculated to prove of such general utility."—*Mining Journal.*

"'Elements of Metallurgy' possesses intrinsic merits of the highest degree. Such a work is precisely wanted by the great majority of students and practical workers, and its very compactness is in itself a first-rate recommendation. The author has treated with great skill the metallurgical operations relating to all the principal metals. The methods are described with surprising clearness and exactness, placing an easily intelligible picture of each process even before men of less practical experience, and illustrating the most important contrivances in an excellent and perspicuous manner. . . . In our opinion the best work ever written on the subject with a view to its practical treatment."—*Westminster Review.*

"In this most useful and handsome volume is condensed a large amount of valuable practical knowledge. A careful study of the first division of the book, on Fuels, will be found to be of great value to every one in training for the practical applications of our scientific knowledge to any of our metallurgical operations."—*Athenæum.*

"A work which is equally valuable to the Student as a Text-book, and to the practical Smelter as a Standard Work of Reference. . . . The Illustrations are admirable examples of Wood Engraving."—*Chemical News.*

# SCIENTIFIC MANUALS

BY

## *W. J. MACQUORN RANKINE, C.E., LL.D., F.R.S.,*

Late Regius Professor of Civil Engineering in the University of Glasgow.

THOROUGHLY REVISED BY W. J. MILLAR, C.E.,
Secretary to the Institute of Engineers and Shipbuilders in Scotland.

In Crown 8vo. Cloth.

---

## I. RANKINE (Prof.): APPLIED MECHANICS:

comprising the Principles of Statics and Cinematics, and Theory of Structures, Mechanism, and Machines. With numerous Diagrams. *Thirteenth Edition*, 12/6.

"Cannot fail to be adopted as a text-book. . . . The whole of the information is so admirably arranged that there is every facility for reference."—*Mining Journal.*

## II. RANKINE (Prof.): CIVIL ENGINEERING:

comprising Engineering Surveys, Earthwork, Foundations, Masonry Carpentry, Metal-work, Roads, Railways, Canals, Rivers, Water-works, Harbours, &c. With numerous Tables and Illustrations. *Eighteenth Edition*, 16/.

"Far surpasses in merit every existing work of the kind. As a manual for the hands of the professional Civil Engineer it is sufficient and unrivalled, and even when we say this, we fall short of that high appreciation of Dr. Rankine's labours which we should like to express."—*The Engineer.*

## III. RANKINE (Prof.): MACHINERY AND

MILLWORK: comprising the Geometry, Motions, Work, Strength, Construction, and Objects of Machines, &c. Illustrated with nearly 300 Woodcuts. *Sixth Edition*, 12/6.

"Professor Rankine's 'Manual of Machinery and Millwork' fully maintains the high reputation which he enjoys as a scientific author; higher praise it is difficult to award to any book. It cannot fail to be a lantern to the feet of every engineer."—*The Engineer.*

---

PROF. RANKINE'S WORKS—(*Continued*).

## IV. RANKINE (Prof.): THE STEAM ENGINE and OTHER PRIME MOVERS.

With Diagram of the Mechanical Properties of Steam, Folding-Plates, numerous Tables and Illustrations. *Thirteenth Edition*, 12/6.

## V. RANKINE (Prof.): USEFUL RULES and TABLES

for Engineers and others. With Appendix: TABLES, TESTS, and FORMULÆ for the use of ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS; comprising Submarine Electrical Engineering, Electric Lighting, and Transmission of Power. By ANDREW JAMIESON, C.E., F.R.S.E. *Seventh Edition*, 10/6.

"Undoubtedly the most useful collection of engineering data hitherto produced."—*Mining Journal.*

"Every Electrician will consult it with profit."—*Engineering.*

## VI. RANKINE (Prof.): A MECHANICAL TEXT-BOOK.

by Prof. MACQUORN RANKINE and E. F. BAMBER, C.E. With numerous Illustrations. *Fourth Edition*, 9/.

"The work, as a whole, is very complete, and likely to prove invaluable for furnishing a useful and reliable outline of the subjects treated of."—*Mining Journal.*

*** THE MECHANICAL TEXT-BOOK forms a simple introduction to PROFESSOR RANKINE'S SERIES of MANUALS on ENGINEERING and MECHANICS.

## VII. RANKINE (Prof.): MISCELLANEOUS SCIENTIFIC PAPERS.

Royal 8vo. Cloth, 31/6.

Part I. Papers relating to Temperature, Elasticity, and Expansion of Vapours, Liquids, and Solids. Part II. Papers on Energy and its Transformations. Part III. Papers on Wave-Forms, Propulsion of Vessels, &c.

With Memoir by Professor TAIT, M.A. Edited by W. J. MILLAR, C.E. With fine Portrait on Steel, Plates, and Diagrams.

"No more enduring Memorial of Professor Rankine could be devised than the publication of these papers in an accessible form. . . . The Collection is most valuable on account of the nature of his discoveries, and the beauty and completeness of his analysis. . . . The Volume exceeds in importance any work in the same department published in our time."—*Architect.*

*Royal 8vo, Handsome Cloth, 25s.*

# THE STABILITY OF SHIPS.

BY

## SIR EDWARD J. REED, K.C.B., F.R.S., M.P.,

KNIGHT OF THE IMPERIAL ORDERS OF ST. STANILAUS OF RUSSIA; FRANCIS JOSEPH OF AUSTRIA; MEDJIDIE OF TURKEY; AND RISING SUN OF JAPAN; VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE INSTITUTION OF NAVAL ARCHITECTS.

*With numerous Illustrations and Tables.*

THIS work has been written for the purpose of placing in the hands of Naval Constructors, Shipbuilders, Officers of the Royal and Mercantile Marines, and all Students of Naval Science, a complete Treatise upon the Stability of Ships, and is the only work in the English Language dealing exhaustively with the subject.

The plan upon which it has been designed is that of deriving the fundamental principles and definitions from the most elementary forms of floating bodies, so that they may be clearly understood without the aid of mathematics: advancing thence to all the higher and more mathematical developments of the subject.

The work also embodies a very full account of the historical rise and progress of the Stability question, setting forth the results of the labours of BOUGUER, BERNOULLI, DON JUAN D'ULLOA, EULER, CHAPMAN, and ROMME, together with those of our own Countrymen, ATWOOD, MOSELEY, and a number of others.

The modern developments of the subject, both home and foreign, are likewise treated with much fulness, and brought down to the very latest date, so as to include the labours not only of DAKGNIES, REECH (whose famous *Mémoire*, hitherto a sealed book to the majority of English naval architects, has been reproduced in the present work), RISBEC, FERRANTY, DUPIN, GUYOU, and DAYMARD, in France, but also those of RANKINE, WOOLLEY, ELGAR, JOHN, WHITE, GRAY, DENNY, INGLIS, and BENJAMIN, in Great Britain.

In order to render the work complete for the purposes of the Shipbuilder, whether at home or abroad, the Methods of Calculation introduced by Mr. F. K. BARNES, Mr. GRAY, M. REECH, M. DAYMARD, and Mr. BENJAMIN, are all given separately, illustrated by Tables and worked-out examples. The book contains more than 200 Diagrams, and is illustrated by a large number of actual cases, derived from ships of all descriptions, but especially from ships of the Mercantile Marine.

The work will thus be found to constitute the most comprehensive and exhaustive Treatise hitherto presented to the Profession on the Science of the STABILITY OF SHIPS.

---

"Sir EDWARD REED'S 'STABILITY OF SHIPS' is INVALUABLE. In it the STUDENT, new to the subject, will find the path prepared for him, and all difficulties explained with the utmost care and accuracy; the SHIP-DRAUGHTSMAN will find all the methods of calculation at present in use fully explained and illustrated, and accompanied by the Tables and Forms employed; the SHIPOWNER will find the variations in the Stability of Ships due to differences in forms and dimensions fully discussed, and the devices by which the state of his ships under all conditions may be graphically represented and easily understood; the NAVAL ARCHITECT will find brought together and ready to his hand, a mass of information which he would otherwise have to seek in an almost endless variety of publications, and some of which he would possibly not be able to obtain at all elsewhere."—*Steamship.*

"This IMPORTANT AND VALUABLE WORK . . . cannot be too highly recommended to all connected with shipping interests."—*Iron.*

"This VERY IMPORTANT TREATISE, . . . the MOST INTELLIGIBLE, INSTRUCTIVE, and COMPLETE that has ever appeared."—*Nature.*

"The volume is an ESSENTIAL ONE for the shipbuilding profession."—*Westminster Review.*

---

*In Large Crown 8vo, Handsome Cloth, with Numerous Illustrations, 7s. 6d.*

# METALLURGY

## (AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF).

BY

W. C. ROBERTS-AUSTEN, C.B., F.R.S.,

CHEMIST AND ASSAYER OF THE ROYAL MINT; PROFESSOR OF METALLURGY IN THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE.

### GENERAL CONTENTS.

RELATION OF METALLURGY TO CHEMISTRY.
PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF METALS.
ALLOYS.
THE THERMAL TREATMENT OF METALS.
FUEL.
MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS OF METALLURGICAL PROCESSES.
FURNACES.
MEANS OF SUPPLYING AIR TO FURNACES.
TYPICAL METALLURGICAL PROCESSES.
ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS.

"No English text-book at all approaches this one either in its method of treatment, its general arrangement, or in the COMPLETENESS with which the most modern views on the subject are dealt with. Professor Austen's volume will be INVALUABLE, not only to the student, but also to those whose knowledge of the art is far advanced."—*Chemical News.*

"This volume amply realises the expectations formed as to the result of the labours of so eminent an authority. It is remarkable for its ORIGINALITY of conception and for the large amount of information which it contains. . . . The enormous amount of care and trouble expended upon it. . . . We recommend every one who desires information not only to consult, but to STUDY this work."—*Engineering.*

"Will at once take FRONT RANK as a text-book.—*Science and Art.*

*Medium 8vo, Handsome cloth, 25s.*

# HYDRAULIC POWER

AND

# HYDRAULIC MACHINERY.

BY

HENRY ROBINSON, M. INST. C.E., F.G.S.,

FELLOW OF KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON; PROF. OF CIVIL ENGINEERING, KING'S COLLEGE, ETC., ETC.

**With numerous Woodcuts, and 43 Litho. Plates.**

## GENERAL CONTENTS.

The Flow of Water under Pressure.
General Observations.
Waterwheels.
Turbines.
Centrifugal Pumps.
Water-pressure Pumps.
The Accumulator.
Hydraulic Pumping-Engine.
Three-Cylinder Engines and Capstans.
Motors with Variable Power.
Hydraulic Presses and Lifts.
Movable Jigger Hoist.
Hydraulic Waggon Drop.
The Flow of Solids.
Shop Tools.
Cranes.
Hydraulic Power applied to Bridges.
Dock-Gate Machinery.
Hydraulic Coal-discharging Machines.
Hydraulic Machinery on board Ship.
Hydraulic Pile Driver.
Hydraulic Excavator.
Hydraulic Drill.
Hydraulic Brake.
Hydraulic Gun-Carriages.
Jets.
Hydraulic Ram.
Packing.
Power Co-operation.
Cost of Hydraulic Power.
Tapping Pressure Mains.
Meters.
Waste Water Meter.
Pressure Reducing Valves.
Pressure Regulator.

"A Book of great Professional Usefulness."—*Iron.*

A full Prospectus of the above important work—giving a description of the Plates—may be had on application to the Publishers.

## SCHWACKHÖFER and BROWNE:

FUEL AND WATER: A Manual for Users of Steam and Water. By Prof. FRANZ SCHWACKHÖFER of Vienna, and WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., C.E., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo, with Numerous Illustrations, 9/.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Heat and Combustion—Fuel, Varieties of—Firing Arrangements: Furnace, Flues, Chimney—The Boiler, Choice of—Varieties—Feed-water Heaters—Steam Pipes—Water: Composition, Purification—Prevention of Scale, &c., &c.

"The Section on Heat is one of the best and most lucid ever written."—*Engineer.*

"Contains a vast amount of useful knowledge. . . . Cannot fail to be valuable to thousands compelled to use steam power."—*Railway Engineer.*

"Its practical utility is beyond question."—*Mining Journal.*

## SHELTON-BEY (W. Vincent, Foreman to the Imperial Ottoman Gun Factories, Constantinople):

THE MECHANIC'S GUIDE: A Hand-Book for Engineers and Artizans. With Copious Tables and Valuable Recipes for Practical Use. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 7/6.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Arithmetic—Geometry—Mensuration—Velocities in Boring and Wheel-Gearing—Wheel and Screw-Cutting—Miscellaneous Subjects and Useful Recipes—The Steam Engine—The Locomotive—Appendix: Tables for Practical Use.

"The MECHANIC'S GUIDE will answer its purpose as completely as a whole series of elaborate text-books."—*Mining Journal.*

---

## WORKS by Prof. HUMBOLDT SEXTON, F.I.C., F.C.S., F.R.S.E.,

*Glasgow and West of Scotland Technical College.*

## OUTLINES OF QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS.

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

With Illustrations. THIRD EDITION. Crown 8vo, Cloth, 3s.

"A practical work by a practical man . . . will further the attainment of accuracy and method."—*Journal of Education.*

"An ADMIRABLE little volume . . . well fulfils its purpose."—*Schoolmaster.*

"A COMPACT LABORATORY GUIDE for beginners was wanted, and the want has been WELL SUPPLIED. . . . A good and useful book."—*Lancet.*

"Mr. Sexton's book will be welcome to many teachers; for the processes are WELL CHOSEN, the principle which underlies each method is always CLEARLY EXPLAINED, and the directions are both SIMPLE and CLEAR."—*Brit. Med. Journal.*

---

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

## OUTLINES OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

With Illustrations. THIRD EDITION. Crown 8vo, Cloth, 3s. 6d.

"The work of a thoroughly practical chemist . . . and one which may be unhesitatingly recommended."—*British Medical Journal.*

"Compiled with great care, and will supply a want."—*Journal of Education.*

---

**Now Ready, Tenth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, Price 18s.**

*Demy 8vo, Cloth. With Numerous Illustrations, reduced from Working Drawings.*

# A MANUAL

OF

# MARINE ENGINEERING:

COMPRISING

THE DESIGNING, CONSTRUCTION, AND WORKING OF MARINE MACHINERY.

BY A. E. SEATON,

*Lecturer on Marine Engineering to the Royal Naval College, Greenwich; Member of the Inst. of Civil Engineers; Member of Council of the Inst. of Naval Architects; Member of the Inst. of Mech. Engineers, &c.*

GENERAL CONTENTS.

Part I.—Principles of Marine Propulsion.

Part II.—Principles of Steam Engineering.

Part III.—Details of Marine Engines: Design and Calculations for Cylinders, Pistons, Valves, Expansion Valves, &c.

Part IV.—Propellers.

Part V.—Boilers.

Part VI.—Miscellaneous.

"In the three-fold capacity of enabling a Student to learn how to design, construct, and work a modern Marine Steam-Engine, Mr. Seaton's Manual has NO RIVAL as regards comprehensiveness of purpose and lucidity of treatment."—*Times.*

"The important subject of Marine Engineering is here treated with the THOROUGHNESS that it requires. No department has escaped attention. . . . Gives the results of much close study and practical work."—*Engineering.*

"By far the BEST MANUAL in existence. . . . Gives a complete account of the methods of solving, with the utmost possible economy, the problems before the Marine Engineer."—*Athenæum.*

"The Student, Draughtsman, and Engineer will find this work the MOST VALUABLE HANDBOOK of Reference on the Marine Engine now in existence."—*Marine Engineer.*

SECOND EDITION, *Revised and Enlarged. Pocket-Size, Leather, also for Office Use, Cloth,* 12*s.*

# BOILERS, MARINE AND LAND;

## THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND STRENGTH.

A HANDBOOK OF RULES, FORMULÆ, TABLES, &C., RELATIVE TO MATERIAL, SCANTLINGS, AND PRESSURES, SAFETY VALVES, SPRINGS, FITTINGS AND MOUNTINGS, &C.

**For the Use of all Steam-Users.**

BY T. W. TRAILL, M. INST. C. E., F. E. R. N.,
Engineer Surveyor-in-Chief to the Board of Trade.

*** In the New Issue the subject-matter has been considerably extended; Tables have been added for Pressures up to 200 lbs. per square inch, and some of the Tables have been altered, besides which new ones and other matter have been introduced, which have been specially prepared and computed for the SECOND EDITION.

"Very unlike any of the numerous treatises on Boilers which have preceded it. . . . Really useful. . . . Contains an ENORMOUS QUANTITY OF INFORMATION arranged in a very convenient form. . . . Those who have to design boilers will find that they can settle the dimensions for any given pressure with almost no calculation with its aid. . . . A MOST USEFUL VOLUME . . . supplying information to be had nowhere else."—*The Engineer.*

"As a handbook of rules, formulæ, tables, &c., relating to materials, scantlings, and pressures, this work will prove MOST USEFUL. The name of the Author is a sufficient guarantee for its accuracy. It will save engineers, inspectors, and draughtsmen a vast amount of calculation."—*Nature.*

"Mr. Traill has done a very useful and unpretentious piece of work. Rules and tables are given in a way simple enough to be intelligible to the most unscientific engineer."—*Saturday Review.*

"By such an authority cannot but prove a welcome addition to the literature of the subject. In the hands of the practical engineer or boilermaker, its value as a ready, rcliable, and widely comprehensive book of reference, must prove almost inestimable. . . . Will rank high as a standard work on the subject. We can strongly recommend it as being the MOST COMPLETE, eminently practical work on the subject."—*Marine Engineer.*

"To the engineer and practical boiler-maker it will prove INVALUABLE. Copious and carefully worked-out tables will save much of the calculating drudgery. . . . Many exceedingly useful and practical hints are given with regard to the treatment of iron and steel, which are exceedingly valuable, and the outcome of a wide experience. The tables in all probability are the most exhaustive yet published. . . . Certainly deserves a place on the shelf in the drawing office of every boiler shop."—*Practical Engineer.*

"We give it a hearty welcome. . . . A handy pocket-book. . . . Our readers cannot do better than purchase a copy. . . . Cheap at five times the price. The intelligent engineer can make a safe investment that will yield him a rich and satisfactory return."—*Engineers' Gazette.*

"From the author's well-known character for thoroughness and exactness, there is every reason to believe that the results given in the tables may be relied on. . . . The great experience of the author in all that relates to boiler construction constitutes him an authority that no one need be ashamed of quoting, and a guide as safe as any man in Britain."—*Shipping World.*

With very Numerous Illustrations, in large Crown 8vo, Handsome Cloth, 6s.
Also Presentation Edition, Gilt and Gilt Edges, 7s. 6d.

# THE THRESHOLD OF SCIENCE:

## A VARIETY OF EXPERIMENTS (Over 400)

ILLUSTRATING

SOME OF THE CHIEF PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF SURROUNDING OBJECTS, AND THE EFFECTS UPON THEM OF LIGHT AND HEAT.

BY

C. R. ALDER WRIGHT, D.Sc., F.R.S.,
Lecturer on Chemistry and Physics in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School, London.

---

In this work the object aimed at is to provide a kind of "Playbook," which, in addition to affording the means of amusement, shall also to some extent tend in the direction of the course of mental education advocated by the British Association Committee, so that whilst the young philosopher finds pastime and entertainment in constructing simple apparatus and preparing elementary experiments, he may at the same time be led to observe correctly what happens, to draw inferences and make deductions therefrom.

---

"An ADMIRABLE COLLECTION of Physical and Chemical Experiments . . . a large proportion of these may be performed at home without any costly apparatus."—*Journal of Education.*

"Just the kind of book to add to a school library."—*Manchester Guardian.*

"Clear, terse, and attractive, the volume is to be most highly recommended."—*Public Opinion.*

"Dr. Alder Wright has accomplished a task that will win for him the hearts of all intelligent youths with scientific leanings. . . . Step by step the learner is here gently guided through the paths of science, made easy by the perfect knowledge of the teacher, and made flowery by the most striking and curious experiments. Well adapted to become the TREASURED FRIEND of many a bright and promising lad."—*Manchester Examiner.*

"The work is quite as instructive as it is entertaining. . . . The language throughout is clear and simple."—*School Guardian.*

"From the nature of gases to the making of soap-bubbles, from the freezing of water to the principles of 'pin-hole' photography, Dr. Alder Wright's book is an authority."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

---

*Ninth Annual Issue. Now Ready.*

# THE OFFICIAL YEAR-BOOK

OF THE

## SCIENTIFIC AND LEARNED SOCIETIES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. PRICE 7/6.

**COMPILED FROM OFFICIAL SOURCES.**

*Comprising (together with other Official Information) LISTS of the PAPERS read during 1891 before the ROYAL SOCIETIES of LONDON and EDINBURGH, the ROYAL DUBLIN SOCIETY, the BRITISH ASSOCIATION, and all the LEADING SOCIETIES throughout the Kingdom engaged in the following Departments of Research:—*

§ 1. Science Generally: *i.e.*, Societies occupying themselves with several Branches of Science, or with Science and Literature jointly.
§ 2. Mathematics and Physics.
§ 3. Chemistry and Photography.
§ 4. Geology, Geography, and Mineralogy.
§ 5. Biology, including Microscopy and Anthropology.
§ 6. Economic Science and Statistics.
§ 7. Mechanical Science and Architecture.
§ 8. Naval and Military Science.
§ 9. Agriculture and Horticulture.
§ 10. Law.
§ 11. Medicine.
§ 12. Literature.
§ 13. Psychology.
§ 14. Archæology.

"The YEAR-BOOK OF SOCIETIES is a Record which ought to be of the greatest use for the progress of Science."—*Sir Lyon Playfair, F.R.S., K.C.B., M.P., Past-President of the British Association.*

"It goes almost without saying that a Handbook of this subject will be in time one of the most generally useful works for the library or the desk."—*The Times.*

"The YEAR-BOOK OF SOCIETIES meets an obvious want, and promises to be a valuable work of reference."—*Athenæum.*

"The YEAR-BOOK OF SCIENTIFIC AND LEARNED SOCIETIES meets a want, and is therefore sure of a welcome."—*Westminster Review.*

"In the YEAR-BOOK OF SOCIETIES we have the FIRST ISSUE of what is, without doubt, a very useful work."—*Spectator.*

"The YEAR-BOOK OF SOCIETIES fills a very real want. The volume will become a Scientific Directory, chronicling the work and discoveries of the year, and enabling the worker in one branch to try his hand in all that interests him in kindred lines of research. We trust that it will meet with an encouraging reception."—*Engineering.*

"The OFFICIAL YEAR-BOOK OF SOCIETIES, which has been prepared to meet a want long felt by scientific workers of a Representative Book, will form a yearly record of Scientific Progress, and a Handbook of Reference. . . . It is carefully printed, and altogether well got up."—*Public Opinion.*

Copies of the FIRST ISSUE, giving an Account of the History, Organisation, and Conditions of Membership of the various Societies [with Appendix on the Leading Scientific Societies throughout the world], and forming the groundwork of the Series, may still be had, price 7/6. *Also Copies of the following Issues.*

The YEAR-BOOK OF SOCIETIES forms a complete INDEX TO THE SCIENTIFIC WORK of the year in the various Departments. It is used as a ready HANDBOOK in all our great SCIENTIFIC CENTRES, MUSEUMS, and LIBRARIES throughout the Kingdom, and will, without doubt, become an INDISPENSABLE BOOK OF REFERENCE to every one engaged in Scientific Work.

We predict that the YEAR-BOOK OF SOCIETIES will speedily become one of those Year-Books WHICH IT WOULD BE IMPOSSIBLE TO DO WITHOUT."—*Bristol Mercury.*

# EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

*** *Specimen Copies of all the Educational Works published by Messrs. Charles Griffin and Company may be seen at the Libraries of the College of Preceptors, South Kensington Museum, and Crystal Palace; also at the depôts of the Chief Educational Societies.*

## Griffin's Standard Classical Works.


| | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| Prehistoric Antiquities, . | SCHRADER and JEVONS, . | 56 |
| Greek Antiquities, . . | F. B. JEVONS, . . . | 54 |
| Roman Antiquities, . . | Prof. RAMSAY, . . | 55 |
| „ Elementary, | Prof. RAMSAY, . . | 55 |
| Greek Literature, . . | F. B. JEVONS, . . . | 54 |
| Roman Literature, . . | Rev. C. T. CRUTTWELL, . | 52 |
| „ Specimens of, | CRUTTWELL and BANTON, | 52 |
| Greek Geography and Mythology, . . . . | DOERING and GRÆME, . | 53 |
| Latin Prosody, . . . | Prof. RAMSAY, . . | 55 |
| „ Elementary, | Prof. RAMSAY, . . | 55 |
| Virgil: Text and Notes (Illustrated), . . . | Dr. BRYCE, . . . | 50 |
| Horace: Text and Notes (Illustrated), . . . | JOS. CURRIE, . . . | 50 |

## BRYCE (Archibald Hamilton, D.C.L., LL.D., Senior Classical Moderator in the University of Dublin):

THE WORKS OF VIRGIL. Text from HEYNE and WAGNER. English Notes, original, and selected from the leading German and English Commentators. Illustrations from the antique. Complete in One Volume. *Fourteenth Edition.* Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 6/.

Or, in Three Parts:

Part I. BUCOLICS and GEORGICS, . . 2/6.
Part II. THE ÆNEID, Books I.–VI., . 2/6.
Part III. THE ÆNEID, Books VII.–XII., . 2/6.

"Contains the pith of what has been written by the best scholars on the subject. . . . The notes comprise everything that the student can want."—*Athenæum.*

"The most complete, as well as elegant and correct edition of Virgil ever published in this country."—*Educational Times.*

"The best commentary on Virgil which a student can obtain."—*Scotsman.*

## COBBETT (William): ENGLISH GRAMMAR,

in a Series of Letters, intended for the use of Schools and Young Persons in general. With an additional chapter on Pronunciation, by the Author's Son, JAMES PAUL COBBETT. *The only correct and authorised Edition.* Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 1/6.

## COBBETT (William): FRENCH GRAMMAR.

*Fifteenth Edition.* Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 3/6.

"Cobbett's 'French Grammar' comes out with perennial freshness. There are few grammars equal to it for those who are learning, or desirous of learning, French without a teacher. The work is excellently arranged, and in the present edition we note certain careful and wise revisions of the text."—*School Board Chronicle.*

## COBBIN'S MANGNALL: MANGNALL'S

HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS, for the use of Young People. By RICHMAL MANGNALL. Greatly enlarged and corrected, and continued to the present time, by INGRAM COBBIN, M.A. *Fifty-fourth Thousand. New Illustrated Edition.* 12mo. Cloth, 4/.

## COLERIDGE (Samuel Taylor): A DISSER-

TATION ON THE SCIENCE OF METHOD. (*Encyclopædia Metropolitana.*) With a Synopsis. *Ninth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. Cloth, 2/.

## CURRIE (Joseph, formerly Head Classical Master of Glasgow Academy):

THE WORKS OF HORACE: Text from ORELLIUS. English Notes, original, and selected from the best Commentators. Illustrations from the antique. Complete in One Volume. Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 5/.

Or in Two Parts:

Part I.—CARMINA, . . . . . 3/.
Part II.—SATIRES AND EPISTLES, . . 3/.

"The notes are excellent and exhaustive."—*Quarterly Journal of Education.*

# CRAIK'S ENGLISH LITERATURE.

## A COMPENDIOUS HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE AND OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

With numerous Specimens. By GEORGE LILLIE CRAIK, LL.D., late Professor of History and English Literature, Queen's College, Belfast. *New Edition.* In two vols. Royal 8vo. Handsomely bound in cloth, 25/.

### GENERAL CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY.

I.—THE NORMAN PERIOD—The Conquest.
II.—SECOND ENGLISH—Commonly called Semi-Saxon.
III.—THIRD ENGLISH—Mixed, or Compound English.
IV.—MIDDLE AND LATTER PART OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.
V.—THE CENTURY BETWEEN THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION AND THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.
VI.—THE LATTER PART OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.
VII.—THE NINETEENTH CENTURY (*a*) THE LAST AGE OF THE GEORGES. (*b*) THE VICTORIAN AGE.

*With numerous Excerpts and Specimens of Style.*

"Anyone who will take the trouble to ascertain the fact, will find how completely even our great poets and other writers of the last generation have already faded from the view of the present, with the most numerous class of the educated and reading public. Scarcely anything is generally read except the publications of the day. YET NOTHING IS MORE CERTAIN THAN THAT NO TRUE CULTIVATION CAN BE SO ACQUIRED. This is the extreme case of that entire ignorance of history which has been affirmed, not with more point than truth, to leave a person always a child. . . . The present work combines the HISTORY OF THE LITERATURE with the HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE. The scheme of the course and revolutions of the language which is followed here is extremely simple, and resting not upon arbitrary, but upon natural or real distinctions, gives us the only view of the subject that can claim to be regarded as of a scientific character."—*Extract from the Author's Preface.*

"Professor Craik has succeeded in making a book more than usually agreeable."—*The Times.*

Crown 8vo. Cloth, 7/6. TENTH EDITION.

## A MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE,

for the use of Colleges, Schools, and Civil Service Examinations. Selected from the larger work, by Dr. CRAIK. *Tenth Edition.* With an Additional Section on Recent Literature, by HENRY CRAIK, M.A., Author of "A Life of Swift."

"A Manual of English Literature from so experienced and well-read a scholar as Professor Craik needs no other recommendation than the mention of its existence."—*Spectator.*

"This augmented effort will, we doubt not, be received with decided approbation by those who are entitled to judge, and studied with much profit by those who want to learn. . . . If our young readers will give healthy perusal to Dr. Craik's work, they will greatly benefit by the wide and sound views he has placed before them."—*Athenæum.*

"The preparation of the NEW ISSUE has been entrusted to Mr. HENRY CRAIK, Secretary to the Scotch Education Department, and well known in literary circles as the author of the latest and best Life of Swift. . . . A Series of TEST QUESTIONS is added, which must prove of great service to Students studying alone."—*Glasgow Herald.*

# WORKS BY REV. C. T. CRUTTWELL, M.A.,

Late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford.

## A HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE:

**From the Earliest Period to the Times of the Antonines.**

*Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 8/6.

"Mr. CRUTTWELL has done a real service to all Students of the Latin Language and Literature. . . . Full of good scholarship and good criticism."—*Athenæum.*

"A most serviceable—indeed, indispensable—guide for the Student. . . . The 'general reader' will be both charmed and instructed."—*Saturday Review.*

"The Author undertakes to make Latin Literature interesting, and he has succeeded. There is not a dull page in the volume."—*Academy.*

"The great merit of the work is its fulness and accuracy."—*Guardian.*

"This elaborate and careful work, in every respect of high merit. Nothing at all equal to it has hitherto been published in England."—*British Quarterly Review.*

*Companion Volume. Second Edition.*

## SPECIMENS OF ROMAN LITERATURE:

**From the Earliest Period to the Times of the Antonines.**

Passages from the Works of Latin Authors, Prose Writers, and Poets:

Part I.—ROMAN THOUGHT: Religion, Philosophy and Science, Art and Letters, 6/.

Part II.—ROMAN STYLE: Descriptive, Rhetorical, and Humorous Passages, 5/.

Or in One Volume complete, 10/6.

Edited by C. T. CRUTTWELL, M.A., Merton College, Oxford; and PEAKE BANTON, M.A., some time Scholar of Jesus College, Oxford.

"'Specimens of Roman Literature' marks a new era in the study of Latin."—*English Churchman.*

"A work which is not only useful but necessary. . . . The plan gives it a standing-ground of its own. . . . The sound judgment exercised in plan and selection calls for hearty commendation."—*Saturday Review.*

"It is hard to conceive a completer or handier repertory of specimens of Latin thought and style."—*Contemporary Review.*

*** KEY to PART II., PERIOD II. (being a complete TRANSLATION of the 85 Passages composing the Section), by THOS. JOHNSTON, M.A., may now be had (by Tutors and Schoolmasters only) on application to the Publishers. Price 2/6.

## A HISTORY OF EARLY CHRISTIAN LITERATURE:

**For the use of Students and General Readers.**

8vo, Handsome Cloth. [*In Preparation.*

# HELLAS:

## AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK ANTIQUITIES,

*Comprising the Geography, Religion and Myths, History, Art and Culture of old Greece.*

On the Basis of the German Work by E. DOERING, With Additions by ELLIOTT GRÆME.

*In Large 8vo, with Map and Illustrations.*

### PART I.

The Land and the People: the Religion and Myths of Old Greece.

*** In the English version of Mr. Doering's work, the simple and interesting style of the original—written for young Students—has been retained; but, throughout, such additions and emendations have been made as render the work suitable for more advanced Students, and for all who desire to obtain, within moderate compass, more than a superficial acquaintance with the great People whose genius and culture have so largely influenced our own. The results of the latest researches by Dr. SCHLIEMANN, MM. FOUQUÉ, CARAPANOS, and others, are incorporated. [*Shortly.*

---

D'ORSEY (Rev. Alex. J. D., B.D., Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge, Lecturer at King's College, London):

SPELLING BY DICTATION: Progressive Exercises in English Orthography, for Schools and Civil Service Examinations. *Sixteenth Thousand.* 18mo. Cloth, 1/.

FLEMING (William, D.D., late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Glasgow):

THE VOCABULARY OF PHILOSOPHY: PSYCHOLOGICAL, ETHICAL, AND METAPHYSICAL. With Quotations and References for the Use of Students. Revised and Edited by HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. *Fourth Edition, enlarged.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 10/6.

"The additions by the Editor bear in their clear, concise, vigorous expression, the stamp of his powerful intellect, and thorough command of our language. More than ever, the work is now likely to have a prolonged and useful existence, and to facilitate the researches of those entering upon philosophic studies."—*Weekly Review.*

JAMES (W. Powell, M.A.):

FROM SOURCE TO SEA: or, Gleanings about Rivers from many Fields. A Chapter in Physical Geography. Cloth elegant, 3/6.

"Excellent reading . . . a book of popular science which deserves an extensive circulation."—*Saturday Review.*

---

## WORKS BY F. B. JEVONS, M.A.

Now Ready. SECOND EDITION, Revised. Crown 8vo, Cloth, 8s. 6d.

# A HISTORY OF GREEK LITERATURE.

*From the Earliest Period to the Death of Demosthenes.*

BY FRANK BYRON JEVONS, M.A.,
Tutor in the University of Durham.

**Part I.—Epic, Lyric, and the Drama.**
**Part II.—History, Oratory, and Philosophy.**

SECOND EDITION. With Appendix on the *Present State of the Homeric Question* and Examination-Questions for the Use of Students.

"It is beyond all question the BEST HISTORY of Greek literature that has hitherto been published."—*Spectator.*
"An admirable text-book."—*Westminster Review.*
"Mr. Jevons' work supplies a real want."—*Contemporary Review.*
"Mr. Jevons' work is distinguished by the Author's THOROUGH ACQUAINTANCE with THE OLD WRITERS, and his DISCRIMINATING USE of the MODERN LITERATURE bearing upon the subject. . . . His great merit lies in his EXCELLENT EXPOSITION of the POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CAUSES concerned in the development of the Literature of Greece."—*Berlin Philologische Wochenschrift.*
"As a Text-Book, Mr. Jevons' work from its excellence deserves to SERVE AS A MODEL."—*Deutsche Litteraturzeitung.*

---

## THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE ATHENIAN DEMOCRACY.

Crown 8vo, 1s.

---

# A MANUAL OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES.

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

With Maps and Numerous Illustrations.

[*In Preparation.*

---

## PREHISTORIC ANTIQUITIES OF THE ARYAN PEOPLES,

Translated from the German of DR. O. SCHRADER by F. B. JEVONS, M.A.
(See page 56, under SCHRADER.)

---

McBURNEY (Isaiah, LL.D.,): EXTRACTS FROM OVID'S METAMORPHOSES. With Notes, Vocabulary, &c. Adapted for Young Scholars. *Third Edition.* 18mo. Cloth, 1/6.

MENTAL SCIENCE: S. T. COLERIDGE'S celebrated Essay on METHOD; Archbishop WHATELY'S Treatises on LOGIC and RHETORIC. *Tenth Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 5/.

MILLER (W. Galbraith, M.A., LL.B., Lecturer on Public Law, including Jurisprudence and International Law, in the University of Glasgow):

THE PHILOSOPHY OF LAW, LECTURES ON. Designed mainly as an Introduction to the Study of International Law. In 8vo. Handsome Cloth, 12/. *Now Ready.*

"Mr. MILLER'S 'PHILOSOPHY OF LAW' bears upon it the stamp of a wide culture and of an easy acquaintanceship with what is best in modern continental speculation. . . . Interesting and valuable, because suggestive."—*Journal of Jurisprudence.*

---

## WORKS BY WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A.,

Trinity College, Cambridge, late Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow.

A MANUAL OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. For the use of Advanced Students. With Map, 130 Engravings, and very copious Index. *Fourteenth Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 8/6.

"Comprises all the results of modern improved scholarship within a moderate compass."—*Athenæum.*

——— AN ELEMENTARY MANUAL OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Adapted for Junior Classes. With numerous Illustrations. *Eighth Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 4/.

——— A MANUAL OF LATIN PROSODY, Illustrated by Copious Examples and Critical Remarks. For the use of Advanced Students. *Seventh Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth, 5/.

"There is no other work on the subject worthy to compete with it."—*Athenæum.*

——— AN ELEMENTARY MANUAL OF LATIN PROSODY. Adapted for Junior Classes. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 2s.

---

Just Published, in Large 8vo, Handsome Cloth, Gilt Top, 21s.

# PREHISTORIC ANTIQUITIES OF THE ARYAN PEOPLES,

A Manual of Comparative Philology and the Earliest Culture.
Being the *Sprachvergleichung und Urgeschichte* of

DR. O. SCHRADER.

Translated from the SECOND GERMAN EDITION by

F. B. JEVONS, M.A.

---

In DR. SCHRADER'S great work is presented to the reader a most able and judicious summary of all recent researches into the Origin and History of those Peoples, Ancient and Modern, to whom has been mainly entrusted the civilisation and culture of the world.

Dr. Schrader's pictures of the Primeval Indo-European Period in all its most important phases—The Animal Kingdom, Cattle, The Plant-World, Agriculture, Computation of Time, Food and Drink, Clothing, Dwellings, Traffic and Trade, The Culture of the Indo-Europeans, and The Prehistoric Monuments of Europe (especially the Swiss Lake-Dwellings), Family and State, Religion, The Original Home—will be found not only of exceeding interest in themselves, but of great value to the Student of History, as throwing light upon later developments.

---

## GENERAL CONTENTS.

PART I.—HISTORY OF LINGUISTIC PALÆONTOLOGY.
PART II.—RESEARCH BY MEANS OF LANGUAGE AND HISTORY.
PART III.—THE FIRST APPEARANCE OF THE METALS.
PART IV.—THE PRIMEVAL PERIOD.

---

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"DR. SCHRADER'S GREAT WORK."—*Times.*

"Mr. Jevons has done his work excellently, and Dr. Schrader's book is a model of industry, erudition, patience, and, what is rarest of all in these obscure studies, of moderation and common sense."—*Saturday Review.*

"Ably translated by that well-known scholar Mr. Jevons, will be found the best COMPENDIUM of the last thirty years' research into the early history and speech of the Aryan race. . . . INTERESTING FROM BEGINNING TO END."—*Manchester Guardian.*

"The work of the translator has been SINGULARLY WELL PERFORMED."—*Daily Telegraph.*

"In comparison with the First, the Second Edition has gained greatly—not merely in point of size, but of worth. We are convinced that the success which it deserves must attend, in its new form, a book so interesting and STIMULATING."—*Litterarisches Centralblatt.*

---

DR SCHRADER'S "PREHISTORIC ANTIQUITIES"—*Continued.*

"When a book like this reaches a Second Edition, we have in the fact a proof that it has, in a happy way, solved the problem how to rouse the sympathy of the reader. . . . Special interest attaches to the section on the ORIGINAL HOME of the Indo-European race."—*Allgemeine Zeitung.*

"A work which in every respect may be described as of CONSPICUOUS EXCELLENCE, and as ensuring to its author a place among the foremost of those engaged in research."—*B(ru)gm(ann)—Litterarisches Centralblatt.*

"I must confess that, for long, I have read no work which has roused in me so lively an interest as Dr. SCHRADER'S. In it, the fault to which philologists especially are prone—that of building up the history of civilisation too much in the atmosphere of the study—is avoided in the happiest way. Here all is FRESH, LIVING INSIGHT, AND SOLID WELL-BALANCED REASONING."—*Wilh. Geiger—Deutsche Litteraturzeitung.*

"A MOST REMARKABLE BOOK—may be heartily recommended to ALL who take an interest in prehistoric times."—*St(einthal)—Zeitschrift für Völkerpsychologie und Sprachwissenschaft.*

"One of the BEST WORKS published of late years. . . . Every one who, for any reason whatsoever, is interested in the beginnings of European Civilisation and Indo-European Antiquity, will be obliged to place Dr. SCHRADER'S book on his library shelves. The work addresses itself to the general reader as well as to the learned."—*Gustav Meyer—Philologische Wochenschrift.*

"As the work is INDISPENSABLE alike to the Student of Language, of History, and of Anthropology, every Institution will feel obliged to procure it for its library."—*Zeitschrift für Oesterr. Mittelschulen.*

"The Section on the Names of the Relatives, the position of the Wife, and the primitive FAMILY, is exceptionally significant, since it rests mainly on ethnology. Dr. SCHRADER is a genuine CRITIC, and therefore, with his colossal knowledge, a guide to whom we willingly entrust ourselves."—*Am Ur-Quell, Monatschrift f. Volkskunde.*

"We have only to look into Dr. SCHRADER'S work—its fulness of material, the great caution with which inferences are drawn, its clearness in method and treatment—to be at once won over to the Author and his researches."—*Karl Friedrichs—Deutsche Revue.*

---

SENIOR (Nassau William, M.A., late Professor of Political Economy in the University of Oxford):

A TREATISE ON POLITICAL ECONOMY: the Science which treats of the Nature, the Production, and the Distribution of Wealth. *Sixth Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth. (*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*), 4/.

THOMSON (James): THE SEASONS. With an Introduction and Notes by ROBERT BELL, Editor of the "Annotated Series of British Poets." *Third Edition.* Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 1/6.

"An admirable introduction to the study of our English classics."

WHATELY (Archbishop): LOGIC—A Treatise on. With Synopsis and Index. (*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*), 3/.

——— RHETORIC—A Treatise on. With Synopsis and Index. (*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*), 3/6.

---

# WORKS IN GENERAL LITERATURE.

## BELL (Robert, Editor of the "Annotated Series of British Poets"):

GOLDEN LEAVES FROM THE WORKS OF THE POETS AND PAINTERS. Illustrated by Sixty-four superb Engravings on Steel, after Paintings by DAVID ROBERTS, STANFIELD, LESLIE, STOTHARD, HAYDON, CATTERMOLE, NASMYTH, Sir THOMAS LAWRENCE, and many others, and engraved in the first style of Art by FINDEN, GREATBACH, LIGHTFOOT, &c. *Second Edition.* 4to. Cloth gilt, 21/.

"'Golden Leaves' is by far the most important book of the season. The Illustrations are really works of art, and the volume does credit to the arts of England."—*Saturday Review.*

"The Poems are selected with taste and judgment."—*Times.*

"The engravings are from drawings by Stothard, Newton, Danby, Leslie, and Turner, and it is needless to say how charming are many of the above here given."—*Athenæum.*

## THE WORKS OF WILLIAM COBBETT.

*THE ONLY AUTHORISED EDITIONS.*

## COBBETT (William): ADVICE TO YOUNG

Men and (incidentally) to Young Women, in the Middle and Higher Ranks of Life. In a Series of Letters addressed to a Youth, a Bachelor, a Lover, a Husband, a Father, a Citizen, and a Subject. *New Edition. With admirable Portrait on Steel.* Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 2/6.

"Cobbett's great qualities were immense vigour, resource, energy, and courage, joined to a force of understanding, a degree of logical power, and above all a force of expression, which have rarely been equalled. . . . He was the most English of Englishmen."—*Saturday Review.*

"With all his faults, Cobbett's style is a continual refreshment to the lover of 'English undefiled.'"—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

## ——— COTTAGE ECONOMY: Containing

information relative to the Brewing of Beer, Making of Bread, Keeping of Cows, Pigs, Bees, Poultry, &c.; and relative to other matters deemed useful in conducting the affairs of a Poor Man's Family. *Eighteenth Edition*, revised by the Author's Son. Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 2/6.

WILLIAM COBBETT'S WORKS—*(Continued).*

## COBBETT (Wm.): EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

(See page 25.)

## —— A LEGACY TO LABOURERS: An

Argument showing the Right of the Poor to Relief from the Land. With a Preface by the Author's Son, JOHN M. COBBETT, late M.P. for Oldham. *New Edition.* Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 1/6.

"The book cannot be too much studied just now."—*Nonconformist.*

"Cobbett was, perhaps, the ablest Political writer England ever produced, and his influence as a Liberal thinker is felt to this day. . . . It is a real treat to read his strong racy language."—*Public Opinion.*

## —— A LEGACY TO PARSONS: Or, have the

Clergy of the Established Church an Equitable Right to Tithes and Church Property? *New Edition.* Fcap 8vo. Cloth, 1/6.

"The most powerful work of the greatest master of political controversy this country has ever produced."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

## GILMER'S INTEREST TABLES; Tables for

Calculation of Interest, on any sum, for any number of days, at ½, 1, 1½, 2, 2½, 3, 3½, 4, 4½, 5 and 6 per Cent. By ROBERT GILMER. Corrected and enlarged. *Eleventh Edition.* 12mo. Cloth, 5/.

## GRÆME (Elliott): BEETHOVEN: a Memoir.

With Portrait, Essay, and Remarks on the Pianoforte Sonatas, with Hints to Students, by DR. FERDINAND HILLER, of Cologne. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. Cloth gilt, elegant, 5/.

"This elegant and interesting Memoir. . . . The newest, prettiest, and most readable sketch of the immortal Master of Music."—*Musical Standard.*

"A gracious and pleasant Memorial of the Centenary."—*Spectator.*

"This delightful little book — concise, sympathetic, judicious." — *Manchester Examiner.*

"We can, without reservation, recommend it as the most trustworthy and the pleasantest Memoir of Beethoven published in England."—*Observer.*

"A most readable volume, which ought to find a place in the library of every admirer of the great Tone-Poet."—*Edinburgh Daily Review.*

## —— A NOVEL WITH TWO HEROES.

*Second Edition.* In 2 vols. Post 8vo. Cloth, 21/.

"A decided literary success."—*Athenæum.*

"Clever and amusing . . . above the average even of good novels . . . free from sensationalism, but full of interest . . . touches the deeper chords of life . . . delineation of character remarkably good."—*Spectator.*

"Superior in all respects to the common run of novels."—*Daily News.*

"A story of deep interest. . . . The dramatic scenes are powerful almost to painfulness in their intensity."—*Scotsman.*

## THE EMERALD SERIES OF POETS.

Illustrated by Engravings on Steel, after STOTHARD, LESLIE, DAVID ROBERTS, STANFIELD, Sir THOMAS LAWRENCE, CATTERMOLE, &c. Fcap 8vo. Cloth, gilt.

Particular attention is requested to this very beautiful series. The delicacy of the engravings, the excellence of the typography, and the quaint antique head and tail pieces, render them the most beautiful volumes ever issued from the press of this country, and now, unquestionably, the cheapest of their class.

BYRON (Lord): CHILDE HAROLD'S PILGRIMAGE. With Memoir by Professor SPALDING. Illustrated with Portrait and Engravings on Steel, by GREATBACH, MILLER, LIGHTFOOT, &c., from Paintings by CATTERMOLE, Sir T. LAWRENCE, H. HOWARD, and STOTHARD. Beautifully printed on toned paper. *Third Thousand.* Cloth, gilt edges, 3/.

CAMPBELL (Thomas): THE PLEASURES OF HOPE. With Introductory Memoir by the Rev. CHARLES ROGERS, LL.D., and several Poems never before published. Illustrated with Portrait and Steel Engravings. *Second Thousand.* Cloth, gilt edges, 3/.

CHATTERTON'S (Thomas) POETICAL WORKS. With an Original Memoir by FREDERICK MARTIN, and Portrait. Beautifully illustrated on Steel, and elegantly printed. *Fourth Thousand.* Cloth, gilt edges, 3/.

GOLDSMITH'S (Oliver) POETICAL WORKS. With Memoir by Professor SPALDING. Exquisitely illustrated with Steel Engravings. *New Edition.* Printed on superior toned paper. *Seventh Thousand.* Cloth, gilt edges, 3/.

*Eton Edition, with the Latin Poems. Sixth Thousand.*

GRAY'S (Thomas) POETICAL WORKS. With Life by the Rev. JOHN MITFORD, and Essay by the EARL of CARLISLE. With Portrait and numerous Engravings on Steel and Wood. Elegantly printed on toned paper. Cloth, gilt edges, 5/.

HERBERT'S (George) POETICAL WORKS. With Memoir by J. NICHOL, B.A., Oxon, Prof. of English Literature in the University of Glasgow. Edited by CHARLES COWDEN CLARKE. Antique headings to each page. *Second Thousand.* Cloth, gilt edges, 3/.

KEBLE (Rev. John): THE CHRISTIAN YEAR. With Memoir by W. TEMPLE, Portrait, and Eight beautiful Engravings on Steel. *New Edition.*
Cloth, gilt edges, . . . . . 5/.

POE'S (Edgar Allan) COMPLETE POETICAL WORKS. Edited, with Memoir, by JAMES HANNAY. Full-page Illustrations after WEHNERT, WEIR, &c. Toned paper. *Thirteenth Thousand.* Cloth, gilt edges, 3/.

## MACKEY'S FREEMASONRY:

A LEXICON OF FREEMASONRY. Containing a definition of its Communicable Terms, Notices of its History, Traditions, and Antiquities, and an Account of all the Rites and Mysteries of the Ancient World. By ALBERT G. MACKEY, M.D., Secretary-General of the Supreme Council of the U.S., &c. *Eighth Edition*, thoroughly revised with APPENDIX by Michael C. Peck, Prov. Grand Secretary for N. and E. Yorkshire. Handsomely bound in cloth, 6/.

"Of MACKEY'S LEXICON it would be impossible to speak in too high terms; suffice it to say, that, in our opinion, it ought to be in the hands of every Mason who would thoroughly understand and master our noble Science. . . . No Masonic Lodge or Library should be without a copy of this most useful work."—*Masonic News.*

## HENRY MAYHEW'S CELEBRATED WORK ON THE STREET-FOLK OF LONDON.

## LONDON LABOUR AND THE LONDON POOR:

A Cyclopædia of the Condition and Earnings of *those that will work and those that cannot work.* By HENRY MAYHEW. With many full-page Illustrations from Photographs. In three vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth. Each vol. 4/6.

"Every page of the work is full of valuable information, laid down in so interesting a manner that the reader can never tire."—*Illustrated London News.*

"Mr. Henry Mayhew's famous record of the habits, earnings, and sufferings of the London poor."—*Lloyd's Weekly London Newspaper.*

"This remarkable book, in which Mr. Mayhew gave the better classes their first real insight into the habits, modes of livelihood, and current of thought of the London poor."—*The Patriot.*

*The Extra Volume.*

## LONDON LABOUR AND THE LONDON POOR:

*Those that will not work.* Comprising the Non-workers, by HENRY MAYHEW; Prostitutes, by BRACEBRIDGE HEMYNG; Thieves, by JOHN BINNY; Beggars, by ANDREW HALLIDAY. With an Introductory Essay on the Agencies at Present in Operation in the Metropolis for the Suppression of Crime and Vice, by the Rev. WILLIAM TUCKNISS, B.A., Chaplain to the Society for the Rescue of Young Women and Children. With Illustrations of Scenes and Localities. In one large vol. Royal 8vo. Cloth, 10/6.

"The work is full of interesting matter for the casual reader, while the philanthropist and the philosopher will find details of the greatest import."—*City Press.*

*Companion volume to the preceding.*

## THE CRIMINAL PRISONS OF LONDON,

and Scenes of Prison Life. By HENRY MAYHEW and JOHN BINNY. Illustrated by nearly two hundred Engravings on Wood, principally from Photographs. In one large vol. Imperial 8vo. Cloth, 10/6.

This volume concludes Mr. Henry Mayhew's account of his researches into the crime and poverty of London. The amount of labour of one kind or other, which the whole series of his publications represents, is something almost incalculable.

*** This celebrated Record of Investigations into the condition of the Poor of the Metropolis, undertaken from philanthropic motives by Mr. HENRY MAYHEW, first gave the wealthier classes of England some idea of the state of Heathenism, Degradation, and Misery in which multitudes of their poorer brethren languished.

## MR. SOUTHGATE'S WORKS.

No one who is in the habit of writing and speaking much on a variety of subjects can afford to dispense with Mr. SOUTHGATE'S WORKS."—*Glasgow News.*

FIRST SERIES—THIRTY-FIFTH EDITION. SECOND SERIES—NINTH EDITION.

## MANY THOUGHTS OF MANY MINDS:

Selections and Quotations from the best Authors. Compiled and Analytically Arranged by

HENRY SOUTHGATE.

In Square 8vo, elegantly printed on Toned Paper.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Presentation Edition, Cloth and Gold, . . . . . | Each Vol. | 12/6. |
| Library Edition, Roxburghe, . . . . . | ,, | 14/. |
| Ditto, Morocco Antique, . . . . . | ,, | 21/. |

*Each Series complete in itself, and sold separately.*

"The produce of years of research."—*Examiner.*

"A MAGNIFICENT GIFT-BOOK, appropriate to all times and seasons."—*Freemasons' Magazine.*

"Not so much a book as a library."—*Patriot.*

"Preachers and Public Speakers will find that the work has special uses for them." *Edinburgh Daily Review.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

*Now Ready,* THIRD EDITION.

## SUGGESTIVE THOUGHTS ON RELIGIOUS SUBJECTS:

A Dictionary of Quotations and Selected Passages from nearly 1,000 of the best Writers, Ancient and Modern.

Compiled and Analytically Arranged by HENRY SOUTHGATE. In Square 8vo, elegantly printed on toned paper. (See page 7.)

## THE CHRISTIAN LIFE.

BY MRS. HENRY SOUTHGATE.

Thoughts in Prose and Verse from the Best Writers of all Ages. Selected and Arranged for Every Day in the Year. *Second Edition.*

(See page 7.)

## A BOOK NO FAMILY SHOULD BE WITHOUT.

**New Issue of this important Work—Enlarged, in part Re-written, and thoroughly Revised to date.**

TWENTY-SEVENTH EDITION. *Royal 8vo, Handsome Cloth,* 10*s.* 6*d.*

# A DICTIONARY OF
# DOMESTIC MEDICINE AND HOUSEHOLD SURGERY,

BY

## SPENCER THOMSON, M.D., EDIN., L.R.C.S.,

*REVISED, AND IN PART RE-WRITTEN, BY THE AUTHOR,*

AND BY

## JOHN CHARLES STEELE, M.D.,

OF GUY'S HOSPITAL.

**With Appendix on the Management of the Sick-room, and many Hints for the Diet and Comfort of Invalids.**

---

In its New Form, DR. SPENCER THOMSON'S "DICTIONARY OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE" fully sustains its reputation as the "Representative Book of the Medical Knowledge and Practice of the Day" applied to Domestic Requirements.

The most recent IMPROVEMENTS in the TREATMENT OF THE SICK—in APPLIANCES for the RELIEF OF PAIN—and in all matters connected with SANITATION, HYGIENE, and the MAINTENANCE of the GENERAL HEALTH—will be found in the New Issue in clear and full detail; the experience of the Editors in the Spheres of Private Practice and of Hospital Treatment respectively, combining to render the Dictionary perhaps the most thoroughly practical work of the kind in the English Language. Many new Engravings have been introduced—improved Diagrams of different parts of the Human Body, and Illustrations of the newest Medical, Surgical, and Sanitary Apparatus.

*** *All Directions given in such a form as to be readily and safely followed.*

---

## FROM THE AUTHOR'S PREFATORY ADDRESS.

"Without entering upon that difficult ground which correct professional knowledge and educated judgment can alone permit to be safely trodden, there is a wide and extensive field for exertion, and for usefulness, open to the unprofessional, in the kindly offices of a *true* DOMESTIC MEDICINE, the timely help and solace of a simple HOUSEHOLD SURGERY, or, better still, in the watchful care more generally known as 'SANITARY PRECAUTION,' which tends rather to preserve health than to cure disease. 'The touch of a gentle hand' will not be less gentle because guided by knowledge, nor will the *safe* domestic remedies be less anxiously or carefully administered. Life may be saved, suffering may always be alleviated. Even to the resident in the midst of civilization, the 'KNOWLEDGE IS POWER,' to do good; to the settler and emigrant it is INVALUABLE."

---

"Dr. Thomson has fully succeeded in conveying to the public a vast amount of useful professional knowledge."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science.*

"The amount of useful knowledge conveyed in this Work is surprising."—*Medical Times and Gazette.*

"WORTH ITS WEIGHT IN GOLD TO FAMILIES AND THE CLERGY."—*Oxford Herald.*

---

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., EXETER STREET, STRAND.

*FIRST SERIES—THIRTY-FIFTH EDITION.*

*SECOND SERIES—NINTH EDITION.*

# MANY THOUGHTS OF MANY MINDS:

**A Treasury of Reference, consisting of Selections from the Writings of the most Celebrated Authors. FIRST AND SECOND SERIES. Compiled and Analytically Arranged**

## By HENRY SOUTHGATE.

*In Square 8vo., elegantly printed on toned paper.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Presentation Edition, Cloth and Gold** ... ... | **12s. 6d. each volume.** | |
| **Library Edition, Half Bound, Roxburghe** ... ... | **14s.** | " |
| **Do., Morocco Antique** ... ... ... | **21s.** | " |

***Each Series is complete in itself, and sold separately.***

"'MANY THOUGHTS,' &c., are evidently the produce of years of research."—*Examiner.*

"Many beautiful examples of thought and style are to be found among the selections."—*Leader.*

"There can be little doubt that it is destined to take a high place among books of this class."—*Notes and Queries.*

"A treasure to every reader who may be fortunate enough to possess it. Its perusal is like inhaling essences; we have the cream only of the great authors quoted. Here all are seeds or gems."—*English Journal of Education.*

"Mr. Southgate's reading will be found to extend over nearly the whole known field of literature, ancient and modern."—*Gentleman's Magazine.*

"We have no hesitation in pronouncing it one of the most important books of the season. Credit is due to the publishers for the elegance with which the work is got up, and for the extreme beauty and correctness of the typography."—*Morning Chronicle.*

"Of the numerous volumes of the kind, we do not remember having met with one in which the selection was more judicious, or the accumulation of treasures so truly wonderful."—*Morning Herald.*

"The selection of the extracts has been made with taste, judgment, and critical nicety."—*Morning Post.*

"This is a wondrous book, and contains a great many gems of thought."—*Daily News.*

"As a work of reference, it will be an acquisition to any man's library."—*Publishers' Circular.*

"This volume contains more gems of thought, refined sentiments, noble axioms, and extractable sentences, than have ever before been brought together in our language."—*The Field.*

"All that the poet has described of the beautiful in nature and art, all the axioms of experience, the collected wisdom of philosopher and sage, are garnered into one heap of useful and well-arranged instruction and amusement."—*The Era.*

"The collection will prove a mine rich and inexhaustible, to those in search of a quotation."—*Art Journal.*

"Will be found to be worth its weight in gold by literary men."—*The Builder.*

"Every page is laden with the wealth of profoundest thought, and all aglow with the loftiest inspirations of genius."—*Star.*

"The work of Mr. Southgate far outstrips all others of its kind. To the clergyman, the author, the artist, and the essayist, 'Many Thoughts of Many Minds' cannot fail to render almost incalculable service."—*Edinburgh Mercury.*

"We have no hesitation whatever in describing Mr. Southgate's as the very best book of the class. There is positively nothing of the kind in the language that will bear a moment's comparison with it."—*Manchester Weekly Advertiser.*

"There is no mood in which we can take it up without deriving from it instruction, consolation, and amusement. We heartily thank Mr. Southgate for a book which we shall regard as one of our best friends and companions."—*Cambridge Chronicle.*

"This work possesses the merit of being a MAGNIFICENT GIFT-BOOK, appropriate to all times and seasons; a book calculated to be of use to the scholar, the divine, and the public man."—*Freemason's Magazine.*

"It is not so much a book as a library of quotations."—*Patriot.*

"The quotations abound in that *thought* which is the mainspring of mental exercise."—*Liverpool Courier.*

"For purposes of apposite quotation, it cannot be surpassed."—*Bristol Times.*

"It is impossible to pick out a single passage in the work which does not, upon the face of it, justify its selection by its intrinsic merit."—*Dorset Chronicle.*

"We are not surprised that a SECOND SERIES of this work should have been called for. Mr. Southgate has the catholic tastes desirable in a good Editor. Preachers and public speakers will find that it has special uses for them."—*Edinburgh Daily Review.*

"The SECOND SERIES fully sustains the deserved reputation of the FIRST."—*John Bull.*

**LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & COMPANY.**

ZMor
H

489940

Horsley, (Sir) Victor
The structure and functions of the brain and spinal cord.

DATE.

NAME OF BORROWER.

University of Toronto Library

DO NOT REMOVE THE CARD FROM THIS POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED